

<<Package>>

package_ALL [METC1JLCHa_pk]

D1465519M Ver. 26.01 -> D1465519N Ver. 27.00

<<Separate>>

System/Copy [METC1JLa_system]

D1465575J Ver. 3.22 -> D1465575K Ver. 3.23

Network Support [METC1JLa_net]

D1465567X Ver. 12.100.1 -> D1465567Y Ver. 13.01

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.29 (D1475575H)

Network Support v12.81 (D1475567V)

Web Support v1.13 (D1475561R)

Scanner v01.15 (D1475560S)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.13 (D1471490M)

- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.10 (D1471438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

[Modification history]

Version 1.09

Symptom Corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v1.28 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Version 1.08

Specification Change:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy (D1475575F) as a set.

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty.

Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

- Screen monitoring from Web Image Monitor is not possible for three seconds after the operation panel has been touched.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

On machines with the language set to Russian, "No" is mistranslated to "Yes" in the message that appears when printed from a USB memory stick.

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v.1.26 (D1475575E) / v3.18 (D1465575E) for SOP or later as a set.

Version 1.06

Specification Change:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.05

Symptom Corrected:

- Traditional Chinese: "Print" is incorrectly displayed as "Copy" on the Print Volume Use Limitation screen (System Settings).

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

1. Thumbnail view does not show correctly for received FAX documents.

Other changes:

2. The pop-up message that appears when the paper is not loaded correctly in the right tandem tray was changed.

Old: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."

New: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected

Slow response of the operation panel.

Version 1.02

Specification Change

- New function to display estimated time to complete log-storing.

- New function to store log data to SD card.

*This firmware has to be updated together with System/Copy V1.11(D1475550N) or later.

Version 1.01

Other changes:

Supports the Korean Language

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/07/19

[Program Name] OpePanel

[Version] 1.13

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) JPN_EUR_CHN_TWN(ja,en,f,e,d,i,nl,s,n,dk,sf,p,pl,h,cz,ru,sc,tc,br,tr,ca,gr)

[Firmware No.] D1471490M

[File Information]

File Name D1471490M.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 49.07 MB (51457180 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1471490M.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 49.08 MB (51462400 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.29 (D1475575H)

Network Support v12.81 (D1475567V)

Web Support v1.13 (D1475561R)

Scanner v01.15 (D1475560S)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.13 (D1471490M)

- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.10 (D1471438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

[Modification history]

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v1.28 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Version 1.11

Specification Change:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy (D1475575F) as a set.

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty.

Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

- Screen monitoring from Web Image Monitor is not possible for three seconds after the operation panel has been touched.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

On machines with the language set to Russian, "No" is mistranslated

to "Yes" in the message that appears when printed from a USB memory stick.

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy

v.1.26 (D1475575E) / v3.18 (D1465575E) for SOP or later as a set.

Version 1.09

Specification Change:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.08

Symptom Corrected:

- Traditional Chinese: "Print" is incorrectly displayed as "Copy" on the Print Volume Use Limitation screen (System Settings).

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

1. Thumbnail view does not show correctly for received FAX documents.

Other changes:

2. The pop-up message that appears when the paper is not loaded correctly in the right tandem tray was changed.

Old: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."

New: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected

Slow response of the operation panel.

Version 1.05

Other changes:

1. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using the log-storing function.
2. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device by using the log-storing function.

This firmware is dependent on System/copy firmware v1.11(D1475550N) or later, so please be sure to update it.

Version 1.04

Other changes:

A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the System/Copy firmware to Ver.1.08 or later and all applications that use this feature to the supported versions.

Version 1.03

Other changes:

A login screen is displayed at power ON, which requires the Administrator or Supervisor to set a password in cases where this password has not been set yet.

Version 1.02

1st Mass production

<<Package>>

package_ALL [METC1JLa_pk]

D1475519J Ver. 25.00 -> D1475519K Ver. 25.01

<<Separate>>

Scanner [METC1JLa_scn]

D1475560T Ver. 01.16 -> D1475560V Ver. 01.17

Option R55 [MEC1Jd_prt_R55]

D1655720B Ver. 6.30

Option GL/GL2 [MEC1Jd_prt_RPGL]

D1655725D Ver. 7.9.8 -> D1655725E Ver. 7.9.9

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/10/28

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 12.88.1

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475569A

[File Information]

File Name D1475569A.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 9.56 MB (10021276 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1475569A.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 9.56 MB (10027264 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/10

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- A vulnerability (CVE-2019-1559) to a Padding Oracle Attack on CBC encryption has been fixed.
- To activate this fix, CBC mode must be disabled after updating the firmware.
msh> set cbc down
msh> logout
Enter "yes" to save the changes.

[Modification history]

Version 12.86

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- There is a probability (1/256) that the SSL connection to the device will fail if the connecting component doesn't have a process to retry the SSL connection.

Version 12.85

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 12.84

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

Version 12.83.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.82.1

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.81

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.29 (D1475575H)

Network Support v12.81 (D1475567V)

Web Support v1.13 (D1475561R)

Scanner v01.15 (D1475560S)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.13 (D1471490M)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Koria model: v1.10 (D1471438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.80

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.79

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.78

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

Version 12.77

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.

Version 12.76

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will reject the import.

Version 12.75

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.74

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v1.09 or later (D1655701M)
- Web Support firmware: v1.10.8 or later (D1475561K)
- PDF firmware: v1.06 or later (D1655733F)

Version 12.73

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.

Version 12.72

Symptom corrected:

- When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.
- When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.
- When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.

- When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
- When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the web browser is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 12.71

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Version 12.70.5

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.70.4

Other changes:

Supports IPv6/DNS for @Remote.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the System/Copy firmware to Ver.1.08 or later.

Version 12.70.3

Symptom corrected:

1. When simultaneously printing from AppleTalk on a Mac and a protocol other than AppleTalk in Windows, an SC899 error might occur.
2. When PEAP or TTLS is used as the IEEE 802.1X authentication method and the server certification check is disabled, the IP address might not be obtained after the device is restarted.

Version 12.70.2

Symptom Corrected:

[Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process. This firmware correction is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update it:
System/Copy firmware v1.05 or later

Version 12.70.1

Symptom corrected:

SC991 may be logged on the SMC report when the main power switch is turned on. When DHCP v6 is enabled, turning the power off and then on might cause a memory leak.

Version 12.68

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/09

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.35

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475575P

[File Information]

File Name D1475575P.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 26.92 MB (28222476 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1475575P.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 26.92 MB (28229888 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The HDD might malfunction when the following conditions are met:

- Auto Erase Memory Setting is enabled.
- Sleep Mode Timer is set to more than 60 minutes or the Sleep Mode is disabled.

[Modification history]

Version 1.34

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur when Log capture is launched.
- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- When scanning with ClearlightPDF JPEG2000, SC865-56 might occur.

Version 1.33

Rank C

Other changes:

- The wait timer for the startup of the SDK/J application can be increased through SP mode.
SP5-101-190: PrimacyApli WaitTimer
0: 180 seconds
1: 360 seconds

Version 1.32

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printer capture data might not be sent when printing a blank page if the capture function is enabled.
- It takes time to login after authenticating the card.
- If CAP v2 is installed, selecting the address book from the simple FAX application may cause a forced shutdown of the application.

Version 1.31

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC866-00 might occur if the machine is updated via an SD card which is including too many modules.
- Printing jobs with different paper sizes and paper types from the bypass tray might fail.
- Pressing the Fiery button on the operation panel after powering on the machine does not display the "Please Wait" screen.

Version 1.30

Symptom corrected:

- When swiping an IC card on an MFP with CAP installed when the

device is switching to energy saving mode, the login will fail but the device can be used.

Version 1.29

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.29 (D1475575H)

Network Support v12.81 (D1475567V)

Web Support v1.13 (D1475561R)

Scanner v01.15 (D1475560S)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.13 (D1471490M)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.10 (D1471438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.28

Symptom Corrected:

- "Please wait" remains displayed (standard operation panel), or no icon appears (Smart Operation Panel) at main power ON when both of the Conditions below are met.
- An error (Paper jam/Misalignment/Overloaded) is detected in the Paper Tray when main power ON.
- The following System/Copy firmware is installed
MP C3004/C3503: Version 1.26 or 1.27
- An abnormal image may appear in a saddle-stitched PostScript magazine job, if the booklet contains a blank page.
- SC899 may occur if logging in and logging out repeatedly by IC card.
- The time display widget may show the wrong time if energy saving mode is disabled.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel v1.09 for USA_ASI_KOR v1.12 for EUR_CHN_TWN as a set.
- The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, ricohEngCounterValue, during device shutdown.
- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 ~ 004 can be acquired automatically through @Remote.

Version 1.27

Symptom corrected:

- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with

user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.

- The job starts up in manual feed mode even if set to auto paper mode.
- The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel (D1471490K for EU/CHN/TWN, D1471438G for US/ASI/KOR) as a set.
- Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 1.26

Symptom corrected:

1. When a machine administrator logs in to the device, the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.
2. When a job that includes a blank first page is printed, if the orientation setting is different from the orientation of the paper set in the device tray, the job might encounter a paper mismatch error.
3. The following might occur in the Group Destination Helper:
 - Groups cannot be deleted.
 - 500 destinations cannot be registered in a group.
 - The protection code disappears when updating group information.
 - An error appears when entering an 8-digit protection code.
4. Hard keys become ineffective on the Copy screen, if operated as follows:
Log in and copy either on the exposure glass or from ADF, or run a batch copy job.
Press the Stop key before the copies are delivered. Manually or automatically log out.
Log in again.
5. SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
6. Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
7. Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.
8. SC819 may occur when printing particular files.
9. If entered/exited the energy saving mode repeatedly, SC819 occurs and the operation screen remains blacked out with only the main power indicator LED lit.
10. SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.

Other changes:

1. Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 - 004 can be adjusted via @Remote.
2. The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.
For this release to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel to v1.07 (D1471438F) for USA/ASI/KOR, v1.10 (D1471490J) for EUR_CHN_TWN or later as a set for the operation panel, make sure to update Web Support v1.11 (D1475561P) or later as a set for WIM.

Version 1.25

Symptom corrected:

- A part of the image may disappear, if the file is printed from the document server (saved using PS driver) with the image orientation rotated 90 degrees.
- Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.

Other changes:

- Support for ErP Lot 6 compliance.
- The following output check SPs were deleted:
 - SP5-804-142:Toner Supply Motor Y: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-146:Toner Supply Motor M:CCW:Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-151:Toner Supply Motor M:CW:(ITB Contact)
 - SP5-804-155:Toner Supply Motor K: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-159:Toner Bottle Drive Motor Y
 - SP5-804-160:Toner Bottle Drive Motor M
 - SP5-804-161:Toner Bottle Drive Motor C
 - SP5-804-162:Toner Bottle Drive Motor K

Version 1.24

Specification Change:

1. The machine reboots automatically after an SC670.
2. Added the following sub codes for SC670:
 - SC670-03: Power source error for Engine.
 - SC670-04:Communication error between CTL-IPU

Symptom Corrected:

1. SC878-03 may occur during a remote firmware update (RFU), if the SD card for FW update is removed without turning OFF the machine power.
2. The printing speed is slow when printing multiple sets of duplex jobs from Color Controller E-22C.
3. The machine may stall, if more than 57 jobs are run while a job is being interrupted.
4. SC641
5. Rarely, printing stops and does not resume with the operation panel displaying the message "Please Wait."
6. Fax received is not printed and forwarded to the folder, if "Forwarding setting of Reception File Setting" is enabled.
7. SC990 may occur with models installed only with the platen cover without the ADF.
8. The Start key is inactive after recovering from low power mode.
9. If "Function Priority" is set to an option other than "Home" and the steps below are followed, the operation panel becomes inactive.
 - Log in as any user.
 - Press the Reset key on the Home Screen.
 - Log out.
 - Log in as a general user without the administrator authorization.
10. When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.
11. In the case of the following conditions, when attempting to log

in to a device with CAP v2 installed, the attempt may fail with the "Failed to authenticate. Address Book is being updated." error message.

- The FAX function is enabled on the device.
- "Logout Using Card" is set as "On" in the CAP configuration tool.

12. When an unnecessary authentication method is configured in the application-specific authentication setting of an SDK application, the icon is not displayed on the home screen in logout status.

Version 1.23

Symptom corrected:

- If "Store and Skip Error Job" is enabled, Job History will not appear. ([User Tools] -> [Printer Features] -> [System] -> [Store and Skip Error Job])
- If an email sent by scan-to-email is opened in Office 365 cloud mail service, contents of the attached file may falsely appear in the body of the message with the characters corrupted.

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.22

Symptom corrected:

- When scanning an original containing multiple pages with the Twain driver, error (code: 36856) occurs on the client PC and scan stops midway.
- Running stapling jobs continuously from the Fiery controller causes the job to stop although the operation panel shows "Printing" status.
- Fax data encoded with Base64 is not correctly received.
- [WebAPI] counter information cannot be obtained without logging in.

Version 1.21.1

Other changes:

A minor change only for the Japanese model.

Version 1.21

Symptom corrected:

1. Limitless Paper Feed function may not work with the bypass tray.
2. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.
Please be sure to update it:
 - Scanner firmware: v1.11 or later

Version 1.20

Symptom corrected:

1. When the CTS protection function is enabled, the throughput for

- the wireless LAN connection is reduced.
2. When scanning documents of different sizes with all of the following configured, a send error occurs:
 - Set the original feed type setting for original orientation to "Readable orientation".
 - Enabling "Auto detect" and "Mixed original sizes".
 - Selecting any of the "Black & White" scanning settings.
 - Using multi-pass ADF and OCR.
 3. An SC819 error might occur when using network-related functions, such as accessing Web Image Monitor.
 4. SC990 occurs, if the reboot required after the remote firmware update is performed while the SDK application is activated.
 5. If "Display" is selected under "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray," printing is available only in LEF.
(User Tool -> Printer Features -> System -> Tray Setting Priority -> Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray)
 6. Scheduled Printing can falsely be operated without charge, if the system is installed with the External Charge Unit and the firmware combination is any of the following:
 - SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 1.04 or earlier
 - SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 1.05 or later
 - SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 06.00.00 or earlier
 - SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 07.00.00 or later
 7. The user name will not appear in the screen capture, if the User Code Authorization function is enabled.

Version 1.19

Symptom corrected:

1. Operation panel keys do not work or logout from User Authentication is not possible under the following conditions:
 - A Copy job with a large amount of originals is performed
 - Following this, the user presses the "Reset" key or accesses the All Job Stop screen
2. The Quick Scan app may freeze under the following conditions:
 - Scanning is set to display the Preview at the same time the data is being stored
 - The user displays the Preview after scanning is completed
3. Reception error may occur with W-NET FAX.
4. SC672-12 may occur.
5. When Simplified Chinese characters are included in the additional email information, username, password, a destination folder name, or a filename for SMB/NCP, the connection is unsuccessful, the data transmission fails, or the body of the email contains garbled text.

Version 1.18

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

1. If an address book entry for a user's title information that includes both "Frequent" and "optional title" is imported to the device by using Device Manager NX, the user's title from the address book does not display correctly on the device operation panel.
2. In wireless LAN environments, when A-MSDU is enabled, the device cannot receive packet data that is more than 2,048 bytes.

3. When trying to establish an ad-hoc connection among three or more devices, the third and subsequent devices cannot connect.
4. The device cannot communicate when using the WMM (Wi-Fi Multimedia) function.
5. In wireless LAN environments, when large volume printing is being conducted, the job is cancelled in the middle of printing.
6. In wireless LAN environments, when the authentication methods WPA2 and A-MPDU are enabled, printing might take a significant amount of time.
7. When the threshold for fragmentation is set in the access point settings, the MFP/LP will fail to receive the packet data if the computer sends data that is larger than the threshold that is set.
8. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
9. In the case that access logs are enabled, if the maximum amount of logs is reached, authentication will become slow on devices with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed.
10. When the normal scan application (not Quick Scan) is used on a device with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed, an authentication dialog will be displayed and the user will not be able to use the device.
11. Users sometimes may not be able to log in or log out of devices with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed.
12. SC899 (Software performance error) may occur when launching the Copy function or making a copy.
13. Reception error may occur with W-NET FAX.
14. SC991-00 (Recoverable software operation error) may occur.
15. Guest users may be able to execute a job even while authentication via the external coin device is enabled.
16. Key operations may not be recognized when the machine returns from System Settings to the previous screen.

Other changes:

1. When an MFP receives a print job that includes a user ID, the MFP can use the user ID for authentication in embedded applications that support user code authentication.
2. SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.
Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.
3. Two SP modes (suffixes) were added to SC670 (Engine start up error):
01: Mechanical problem, -02: Firmware problem
4. The following SCs were changed so that the machine automatically reboots after occurrence:
SC360 (TD sensor adjustment error)
SC491 (High voltage power source: charge/development: output error)
SC569 (Paper Exit/ Pressure Release Motor Error Detection)
SC682 (PCU: ID Chip Communication Error)
5. Changes made within the SDK app are later applied to all SDKs.

Version 1.16

Symptom corrected:

1. SC816-38 may occur while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
2. Cannot print/copy while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
3. The machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode if the Energy Saver key is pressed while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
4. SC816-01 may occur at the completion of automatic engine maintenance (Ex, at the completion of a job).
5. The backslash key on the external USB keyboard does not respond if the keyboard is set for England.

Other changes:

- If a job from a remote HDD is printing on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed, if

the device where the print job is spooled encounters high CPU usage, SC997 will not occur but the message "Loading... Please wait." will appear.

Version 1.15

Symptom corrected:

1. Cannot access flash memory on the controller board.
2. SC819-00 occurs when performing a Scan to Folder job.
3. SC990 occurs when card authentication is enabled.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

1. The Java VM does not boot up at main power ON when SP5-730-001 is enabled.
2. The Waste Toner Bottle information in User Tools (Inquiries menu) cannot be printed out.
3. The print job can be cancelled by users other than the owner of the job under the following conditions:
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > User Authentication Management > Basic Auth., AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Extended Security > Authenticate current job > Access privilege, AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Stop key to suspend print job > All print job

Other changes:

4. SP5199 can be used to enable or disable paper exit from the finisher without stapling.

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs the second time a name is searched via the LDAP server.
2. SC899 occurs when creating a searchable PDF document.
3. Lower productivity with authentication prints using paper folding.
4. SC998 occurs when a print request is generated in the machine transitioning back to fusing unit off mode from sleep mode.
5. The UI for the double feed detection setting appears in System Settings, even though this model does not have this function.
6. Alert notifications might be sent out even if the alert is cancelled before being generated.
7. Machine stall when performing a scan from Web browser application or machine error due to memory shortage

Version 1.12

Spec changes:

Firmware modification (Engine and System/Copy) so that the power line (24V) is shut down when detecting the layer short-circuit and SC code is displayed.

Note:

SC666 has been newly added. Depending on the sub code of SC666, the action is different as follow.

SC666-01 :PCB:IOB:ENGINE

SC666-02/03 :PCB:IOB:TRANSPORT

SC666-00 :Both PCB:IOB:ENGINE and TRANSPORT

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, update this firmware together with

Engine V1.29:08 (D1475503) or newer.

Version 1.11

Specification Changes:

1. Supports CDN (Contents Delivery Network).

Symptom corrected:

2. Machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode.
3. SC998 occurs when the machine is prompted (e.g. by a print job or other operation) to recover from Energy Saver mode.
4. The machine hard disk can now be used by applications displayed on the Smart Operation Panel.
5. SC672-11 (Controller start up error) occurs when the machine is prompted (e.g. by a print job or other operation) to recover from Energy Saver mode.
6. SC899 occurs if the main power switch is turned off before the application has completely booted up.
7. The message displayed in WIM when the paper is loaded incorrectly was changed as follows:
Before: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."
After: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."
8. The printing speed becomes slow or the connection between the machine and Fiery controller fails when the two are connected.
9. SC899 occurs and the machine stalls.
10. When "OCR Settings" is set to "On", if the keywords in a PDF file are scanned by selecting a language other than "Japanese" in the "Cognitive Language" setting, the position of the search results might be incorrect.
This firmware is dependent on Scanner firmware v01.06(D1475560H) or later, so please be sure to update it.
11. It takes a long time (151 sec.) to access SP mode from the time the main power is turned ON (this time was reduced to 46 sec.).
12. The machine does not reboot itself after a Type-J SDK app is overwritten with an updated version, even though the Auto Restart setting is currently enabled in "Extended Features" in WIM.
13. The Scanner may not start when the machine reboots following the configuration of the following settings:
 - Switch Title: Set to "Title 2" or "Title 3"
 - Use WSD or DSM: Set to "DSM"
 - Use a Destination List that is not DSM: Set to "Not available"
14. SC997 may occur when the machine main power is turned ON.
15. SC816-38 occurs when the machine enters Energy Saver mode, followed by SC819.
16. The IP address/MAC address appears as "0.0.0.0." on the System Settings List for the Printer.
17. The following may occur if the operator presses the [OK] or [Cancel] buttons for the software keyboard two or more times while inside the Administrator or Supervisor password settings screen.
 - Hard keys do not respond
 - The machine does not recover from Sleep mode
 - SC816

Other changes:

1. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using the log-storing function.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.

Please be sure to update this module to the appropriate firmware version, depending on your device:

Devices for the North American, Asian, and Korean markets:

Opepanel: v1.02 (D1471438A)

Devices designed for the European, Japanese, Chinese, and Taiwanese markets:
Opepanel: v1.05 (D1471490D)

2. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device by using the log-storing function.

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

1. "Replace controller board" appears on the operation panel when the machine boots up or recovers from Energy Saver mode.
2. A blank sheet is printed out when scanning mixed-sized originals using reduction/enlargement (and can only be cleared by power OFF/ON).
3. The incorrect name of a supply product is displayed if the stapler is empty when the SR3150 Booklet Finisher is installed.

Other changes:

1. Supports the Korean display language.
2. Minor change in ARDF paper jam animation.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

1. SC819 may occur when Forced Security Printing (Administrator settings) is enabled.
2. SC990/SC819/SC899 may occur due to a memory leak.
3. The machine may hang up if memory full occurs during scanning.

Other changes:

1. Supports @Remote IPv6/DNS.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the Network support firmware to Ver.12.70.4 or later.

2. The SP values listed below were changed for the following reasons:

- To minimize paper curl when using Middle Thick paper
 - SP1-105-109 (135 ->115)
 - SP1-105-111 (135 ->115)
- To optimize the ACC time and to minimize toner scattering:
 - SP3-234-011~014 (0.00 -> 0.02)
 - SP3-234-021~024 (0.00 -> 0.02)
 - SP3-234-034 (-0.15 -> 0.25)
 - SP3-234-050 (2.0 -> 5.0)
 - SP3-624-007 (20 -> 11)
 - SP3-624-035 (3 -> 2)
 - SP3-624-071 (16 -> 18)
 - SP3-627-001 (2.5 ->2)

- To improve the print speed when using SRA3 paper

- To optimize the TEC value

Note: The values vary depending on the model and destination.

SP1-102-024, 025

SP1-102-031, 032

SP1-107-001, 005

SP1-117-134, 144
SP1-121-010~020
SP1-127-004
SP1-127-006

3. A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the OpePanel firmware to Ver.1.04 or later and all applications that use this feature to the supported versions.

Version 1.06

Spec changed:

1. When authentication password for administrator or supervisor is not set, password input view is displayed after MFP turned on.
2. Alert message is displayed under the following condition in firmware update screen on operation panel.
 - As for firmware, which can install on MFP, Different part number for firmware exists in SD card from the one of firmware installed in MFP.
 - Different part number for firmware is selected from the one of firmware installed on MFP in the firmware update screen.
3. The following SP has been added in order that low power mode is available.
 - SP5101-104 (low power mode entry setting): off (default)
 - SP5101-004 (low power mode entry time setting): when SP5101-104 is on, this setting is available.
 - SP5101-008 (energy saver mode Key to Change Mode): in user tool, sleep mode or low power mode is selectable.

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 with a code "fcs" on SC Detailed Info of SMC may occur when a machine recovery from sleep mode.
This firmware correction is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update it:
Java VM v11.12.01 or later
2. When a machine send or receive high volume job with continuous it may be stalled.
3. A machine does not detect USB memory without encryption function after USB memory with encryption function was inserted.
4. When summer time setting is on at southern hemisphere, day and time may delay.
5. A machine does not detect when USB memory is inserted to SD slot on the operation panel.
6. Login and Logout is not performed when authentication setting is failed at program registration setting.

Version 1.05

Symptom Corrected:

1. [Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of the RESET signal.
Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above corrections, make sure to install the following firmware as well:
Network Support: v12.70.2 or later

2. None of the machine hard keys respond after the machine recovers

from the Job Stop alert message via the auto-reset timer.

3. When Chinese characters are included in the login user name, it might fail to authenticate on the device.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

Scanner firmware v01.02 or later

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

1. Stored FAX documents cannot be viewed from inside WIM.
2. SC899/991 may occur when a machine with the FCU installed recovers from Energy Saver mode.

Other changes:

3. "ID card copy" can now be registered and selected in User Tools.

Version 1.03

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/12/03

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 3.27

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1485553P

[File Information]

File Name D1485553P.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 22.21 MB (23287152 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1485553P.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 22.22 MB (23294208 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/11

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Power consumption may be displayed higher than actual in @Remote Reporting Portal.
- Copy application and FAX application might not start when pressing these application icons.

[Modification history]

Version 3.26

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printer capture data might not be sent when printing a blank page if the capture function is enabled.
- Login might fail and the application icon might not be displayed.
- It takes time to login after authenticating the card.
- The logout confirmation screen might not be displayed after uninstalling the MultiLink-Panel application.

Version 3.25

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur on a machine installed with SLNXv3 and a certain type of IC card reader when entering energy saving mode.

Version 3.24

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC866-00 might occur if the machine is updated via an SD card which is including too many modules.
- Printing jobs with different paper sizes and paper types from the bypass tray might fail.
- Pressing the Fiery button on the operation panel after powering on the machine does not display the "Please Wait" screen.

Version 3.23

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.23 (D1485553K)

Network Support v12.98 (D1485567V)

Web Support v2.12 (D1485561P)

Scanner v02.27 (D1485560T)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 3.22

Symptom Corrected:

- "Please wait" remains displayed (standard operation panel), or no icon appears (Smart Operation Panel) at main power ON when both of the Conditions below are met.
- An error (Paper jam/Misalignment/Overloaded) is detected in the Paper Tray when main power ON.
- The following System/Copy firmware is installed
MP C4503/C5503/C6003(SOP): Version 3.20 or 3.21
- An abnormal image may appear in a saddle-stitched PostScript magazine job, if the booklet contains a blank page.
- Paper tray cannot be selected after duplex printing when scanning from SPDF.
- SC899 may occur if logging in and logging out repeatedly by IC card.
- The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, ricohEngCounterValue, during device shutdown.
- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 ~ 004 can be acquired automatically through @Remote.

Version 3.21

Symptom corrected:

- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- The job starts up in manual feed mode even if set to auto paper mode.
- The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
- Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 3.20

Symptom corrected:

1. When a machine administrator logs in to the device, the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.
2. When a job that includes a blank first page is printed, if the orientation setting is different from the orientation of the paper set in the device tray, the job might encounter a paper mismatch error.
3. The following might occur in the Group Destination Helper:
 - Groups cannot be deleted.
 - 500 destinations cannot be registered in a group.
 - The protection code disappears when updating group information.
 - An error appears when entering an 8-digit protection code.
4. Hard keys become ineffective on the Copy screen, if operated as follows:
Log in and copy either on the exposure glass or from ADF, or run a batch copy job.
Press the Stop key before the copies are delivered. Manually or automatically log out.
Log in again.
5. SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
6. Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
7. Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.
8. SC819 may occur when printing particular files.
9. If entered/exited the energy saving mode repeatedly, SC819 occurs and the operation screen remains blacked out with only the main power indicator LED lit.
10. SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.

Other changes:

1. Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 - 004 can be adjusted via @Remote.
2. The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.
For this release to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel to v1.07 (D1501438F) for USA/ASI/KOR, v1.11 (D1491490M) for EUR_CHN_TWN or later as a set for the operation panel, make sure to update Web Support v2.10 (D1485561M) or later as a set for WIM.

Version 3.19

Symptom corrected:

- Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.
- Machine may stall, if scanned using the single pass DF.

Other changes:

- Support for user code authentication in Web Browser NX.
- The following output check SPs were deleted:
 - SP5-804-142:Toner Supply Motor Y: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-146:Toner Supply Motor M:CCW:Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-151:Toner Supply Motor M:CW:(ITB Contact)
 - SP5-804-155:Toner Supply Motor K: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-159:Toner Bottle Drive Motor Y
 - SP5-804-160:Toner Bottle Drive Motor M
 - SP5-804-161:Toner Bottle Drive Motor C
 - SP5-804-162:Toner Bottle Drive Motor K

Version 3.18

Symptom corrected:

- The operation panel may stall with the message "Processing" displayed, if attempted to start up the on-demand print application.
- Cannot log out, if logged in with the IC card authentication.
- Cannot switch to a different screen, if logged in to the legacy (classic) FAX application without authentication.
- Selecting an address registered without a fax address in the simple FAX application may cause a forced shutdown of the application.

Version 3.17

Specification Change:

1. The machine reboots automatically after an SC670.
2. Added the following sub codes for SC670:
 - SC670-03: Power source error for Engine.
 - SC670-04: Communication error between CTL-IPU

Symptom Corrected:

1. SC878-03 may occur during a remote firmware update (RFU), if the SD card for FW update is removed without turning OFF the machine power.
2. The printing speed is slow when printing multiple sets of duplex jobs from Color Controller E-22C.
3. The machine may stall, if more than 57 jobs are run while a job is being interrupted.
4. SC641
5. Rarely, printing stops and does not resume with the operation panel displaying the message "Please Wait."
6. Fax received is not printed and forwarded to the folder, if "Forwarding setting of Reception File Setting" is enabled.
7. SC990 may occur with models installed only with the platen cover without the ADF.
8. The Start key is inactive after recovering from low power mode.
9. If "Function Priority" is set to an option other than "Home" and the steps below are followed, the operation panel becomes inactive.
 - Log in as any user.
 - Press the Reset key on the Home Screen.
 - Log out.
 - Log in as a general user without the administrator authorization.
10. SC899 may occur after recovering from low power mode.
11. The FAX application icon may be relocated after a remote firmware update (RFU).
12. The Legacy FAX application icon may be replaced with the Smart Apps icon.
13. When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.
14. In the case of the following conditions, when attempting to log in to a device with CAP v2 installed, the attempt may fail with the "Failed to authenticate. Address Book is being updated." error message.
 - The FAX function is enabled on the device.
 - "Logout Using Card" is set as "On" in the CAP configuration tool.
15. When an unnecessary authentication method is configured in the application-specific authentication setting of an SDK application, the icon is not displayed on the home screen in

logout status.

Version 3.16

Symptom corrected:

- If "Store and Skip Error Job" is enabled, Job History will not appear.
([User Tools] -> [Printer Features] -> [System] -> [Store and Skip Error Job])
- If an email sent by scan-to-email is opened in Office 365 cloud mail service, contents of the attached file may falsely appear in the body of the message with the characters corrupted.
- In the case that a direct print is performed on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed when a document is currently being printed, the device will freeze after printing is complete.
- Login screen appears even if "Home Key Customization: Login Setting (SP5-074-002)" is set to "1(OFF)."
Important: To apply this change, in addition to this firmware, you also need to update CheetahSystem firmware to the following version or later.
CheetahSystem : 1.45 (D1501442D)
CheetahSystem(CHN) : 1.45 (D1501459D)

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 3.15

Specification Change:

- Default values of the following SP pertaining to the fusing temp were modified to enable faster machine start-up.
Paper type: Thick Paper 2 to 4, Envelope, Postcards, OHP
SP1-105-022, 024, 026, 028, 132, 134, 140, 142, 144 [118 -> 78]

IMPORTANT: If your customer wishes to maintain the present fusing temp, make sure to take note of the above SP values before updating to this version.

Symptom corrected:

- FAX application may not boot after auto reboot from SC816-94.
- When scanning an original containing multiple pages with the Twain driver, error (code: 36856) occurs on the client PC and scan stops midway.
- Running stapling jobs continuously from the Fiery controller causes the job to stop although the operation panel shows "Printing" status.
- Fax data encoded with Base64 is not correctly received.
- [WebAPI] counter information cannot be obtained without logging in.

Version 3.14.1

Other changes:

A minor change only for the Japanese model.

Version 3.14

Symptom corrected:

1. Limitless Paper Feed function may not work with the bypass tray.
2. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.
Please be sure to update it:
- Scanner firmware: v2.22 or later

Version 3.13

Symptom corrected:

1. When the CTS protection function is enabled, the throughput for the wireless LAN connection is reduced.
2. When scanning documents of different sizes with all of the following configured, a send error occurs:
 - Set the original feed type setting for original orientation to "Readable orientation".
 - Enabling "Auto detect" and "Mixed original sizes".
 - Selecting any of the "Black & White" scanning settings.
 - Using multi-pass ADF and OCR.
3. An SC819 error might occur when using network-related functions, such as accessing Web Image Monitor.
4. If "Display" is selected under "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray," printing is available only in LEF.
(User Tool -> Printer Features -> System -> Tray Setting Priority -> Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray)
5. The user name will not appear in the screen capture, if the User Code Authorization function is enabled.
6. Scheduled Printing can falsely be operated without charge, if the system is installed with the External Charge Unit and the firmware combination is any of the following:
 - SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 1.04 or earlier
 - SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 1.05 or later
 - SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 06.00.00 or earlier
 - SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 07.00.00 or later
7. The function icons appear slower (approximately 15 sec) than expected.
8. Functions specified with the User Code Authorization cannot be used in SmartSDK.

Version 3.12

Symptom corrected:

1. SC673-10 may occur.
2. Operation panel keys do not work or logout from User Authentication is not possible under the following conditions:
 - A Copy job with a large amount of originals is performed
 - Following this, the user presses the "Reset" key or accesses the All Job Stop screen
3. The Quick Scan app may freeze under the following conditions:
 - Scanning is set to display the Preview at the same time the data is being stored
 - The user displays the Preview after scanning is completed
4. Reception error may occur with W-NET FAX.
5. Even if the device is configured to restrict users from registering a destination

in the address book, as shown below, a user can still register a destination by using the Scan to Folder Helper application:

- "System Settings > Administrator Tools > Extended Security > Restrict User of Destination (Fax)" set to "ON".
- "System Settings > Administrator Tools > Extended Security > Restrict User of Destinations (Scanner)" set to "ON".

6. When Simplified Chinese characters are included in the additional email information, username, password, a destination folder name, or a filename for SMB/NCP, the connection is unsuccessful, the data transmission fails, or the body of the email contains garbled text.
7. When a print job or scan job is being executed, the System Auto Reset timer might not be set.

Version 3.11

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 3.10

Symptom corrected:

1. If an address book entry for a user's title information that includes both "Frequent" and "optional title" is imported to the device by using Device Manager NX, the user's title from the address book does not display correctly on the device operation panel.
2. In wireless LAN environments, when A-MSDU is enabled, the device cannot receive packet data that is more than 2,048 bytes.
3. When trying to establish an ad-hoc connection among three or more devices, the third and subsequent devices cannot connect.
4. The device cannot communicate when using the WMM (Wi-Fi Multimedia) function.
5. In wireless LAN environments, when large volume printing is being conducted, the job is cancelled in the middle of printing.
6. In wireless LAN environments, when the authentication methods WPA2 and A-MPDU are enabled, printing might take a significant amount of time.
7. When the threshold for fragmentation is set in the access point settings, the MFP/LP will fail to receive the packet data if the computer sends data that is larger than the threshold that is set.
8. In the case that access logs are enabled, if the maximum amount of logs is reached, authentication will become slow on devices with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed.
9. When the normal scan application (not Quick Scan) is used on a device with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed, an authentication dialog will be displayed and the user will not be able to use the device.
10. Users sometimes may not be able to log in or log out of devices with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed.
11. SC899 (Software performance error) may occur when launching the Copy function or making a copy.
12. SC991-00 (Recoverable software operation error) may occur.
13. Guest users may be able to execute a job even while authentication via the external coin device is enabled.
14. Key operations may not be recognized when the machine returns from System Settings to the previous screen.
15. SC687 (PER Not Received Error) may occur during the folding process through Fiery/Document box.

Other changes:

1. When an MFP receives a print job that includes a user ID, the MFP can use the user ID for authentication in embedded applications that support user code authentication.

2. SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.
Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.
3. Two SP modes (suffixes) were added to SC670 (Engine start up error):
01: Mechanical problem, -02: Firmware problem
4. The following SCs were changed so that the machine automatically reboots after occurrence:
SC360 (TD sensor adjustment error)
SC491 (High voltage power source: charge/development: output error)
SC569 (Paper Exit/ Pressure Release Motor Error Detection)
SC682 (PCU: ID Chip Communication Error)
5. Changes made within the SDK app are later applied to all SDKs.

Version 3.09

Symptom corrected:

1. SC672-11 or SC816-38 may occur while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
2. Cannot print/copy while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
3. The machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode if the Energy Saver key is pressed while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
4. SC816-01 may occur at the completion of automatic engine maintenance (Ex, at the completion of a job).
5. The backslash key on the external USB keyboard does not respond if the keyboard is set for England.
6. SC899 may occur when launching or making a copy with the SmartSDK Copy app.

Other changes:

- If a job from a remote HDD is printing on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed, if the device where the print job is spooled encounters high CPU usage, SC997 will not occur but the message "Loading... Please wait." will appear.

Version 3.08

Symptom corrected:

1. If an address book entry for a user's title information that includes both "Frequent" and "optional title" is imported to the device by using Device Manager NX, the user's title from the address book does not display correctly on the device operation panel.
2. For the Enhanced External Charge Unit, although jobs other than the printer are restricted, a guest user can conduct jobs of any type remotely via WebAPI.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.04.

Version 3.07

Symptom corrected:

1. Cannot access flash memory on the controller board.
2. SC819-00 occurs when performing a Scan to Folder job.
3. Cannot login by IC card when password login is enabled.
4. SC990 occurs when card authentication is enabled.
5. Copy color authentication is disabled when card authentication is enabled.

Version 3.06

Symptom corrected:

1. The Java VM does not boot up at main power ON when SP5-730-001 is enabled.
2. The Waste Toner Bottle information in User Tools (Inquiries menu) cannot be printed out.
3. The print job can be cancelled by users other than the owner of the job under the following conditions:
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > User Authentication Management > Basic Auth., AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Extended Security > Authenticate current job > Access privilege, AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Stop key to suspend print job > All print job

Other changes:

4. SP5199 can be used to enable or disable paper exit from the finisher without stapling.

Version 3.05

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs the second time a name is searched via the LDAP server.
2. SC899 occurs when creating a searchable PDF document.
3. Lower productivity with authentication prints using paper folding.
4. Alert notifications might be sent out even if the alert is cancelled before being generated.
5. SC899 occurs if a request is generated if the URL string data in the Web API is more than 512B.
6. Screen transition becomes unavailable when logging in to Cheetah Service SP mode right after turning the machine power ON.
7. ESA application icons do not appear.
8. SC998 occurs when a print request is generated in the machine transitioning back to fusing unit off mode from sleep mode.
9. The UI for the double feed detection setting appears in System Settings, even though this model does not have this function.
10. The UI for the Function Priority setting appears in System Settings, even though this model does not have this function.
11. SC998 occurs when logging into Service SP mode from the GW SP screen (and cannot be cleared with machine OFF/ON).
12. Machine stalls and memory shortage error occurs when scanning through a Web browser application.
13. The user cannot log out of normal authentication if logging out of EQ authentication first, in cases where EQ and normal authentication logins are performed at the same time.
14. The machine may not accept incoming data after a Cheetah remote F/W update is performed.
15. The Copier function is not available if a copy job originates from Rimoco.

Other changes:

1. Supports Web application API V1.02.

Version 3.03

Spec changes:

Firmware modification (Engine and System/Copy) so that the power line (24V) is shut down when detecting the layer short-circuit and SC code is displayed.

Note:

SC666 has been newly added. Depending on the sub code of SC666, the action is different as follow.

SC666-01 :PCB:IOB:ENGINE

SC666-02/03 :PCB:IOB:TRANSPORT

SC666-00 :Both PCB:IOB:ENGINE and TRANSPORT

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, update this firmware together with Engine.

System Copy Ver.1.29:08 (D1495503) or newer for MP C4503/MP C5503 with Smart Operation Panel.

System Copy Ver.1.29:08 (D1505503) or newer for MP C6003 with Smart Operation Panel.

Version 3.02

Symptom corrected:

1. SC998 occurs when the machine returns to normal (standby) mode.
2. An email is not cancelled if an alert occurs while it is being composed and the alert is then cleared.
3. A memory leak occurs while the Web API is being used.
4. A 128-byte User ID that is used to login to the Web UI is shortened to 32 bytes.
5. A 128-byte password is truncated to 32 bytes when stored in the Address Book (Web API).
6. A UI customized app shuts down when the user logs in using the Web API Authentication UI Customization function.
7. Two notification screens are displayed when logout fails.
8. The notification screen for when IC card login (with a PIN) fails is not displayed when using a UI customized app.
9. A memory leak occurs if the authentication request sent to the authentication logic customized app. times out.
10. SOP apps cannot be installed correctly.
11. Multi-byte User IDs sent to the SOP may appear as garbled characters.

Other changes:

1. Supports Web application API V1.01.

Version 3.01

Specification Changes:

1. Supports CDN (Contents Delivery Network).
2. The message displayed in WIM when the paper is loaded incorrectly was changed as follows:
Before: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."
After: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs and the machine stalls.
2. SC998 occurs when the machine is prompted (e.g. by a print job or other operation) to recover from Energy Saver mode.

Other changes:

1. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using the log-storing function.
2. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device by using the log-storing function.

Version 3.00

Specification change:

1. [Smart Operation Panel models only]: Some functions (install, uninstall, activation, update) can be performed on apps remotely using the appropriate tools.

Symptom corrected:

1. It takes a long time (151 sec.) to access SP mode from the time the main power is turned ON (this time was reduced to 46 sec.).
2. SC370-02 is posted when using the Type-EX controller.
3. The multi-feed detection setting (enable/disable in SP mode) for the bypass tray is mistakenly applied to the LCT, and vice-versa.
4. SC997 might be posted when turning on the main power switch.
5. SC819 is posted following an SC816-38 when the system enters the Energy Saving mode.
6. The IP address appears as "0.0.0.0." on the System Settings List for the Printer.
7. Machine cannot recover from the Energy Saving mode.
8. In the "Extended Feature Settings" in Web Image Monitor, when overwriting Type-J applications that were already installed on the hard drive, the applications might not automatically start even if the Auto Start is set to "On".
9. When "OCR Settings" is set to "On", if the keywords in a PDF file are scanned by selecting a language other than "Japanese" in the "Cognitive Language" setting, the position of the search results might be incorrect.
10. When the following settings are configured in the Scanner Features and the device is restarted, the scanner might not start:
 - Either "Title2" or "Title3" in "Switch Title" is selected.
 - "DSM" in "Use WSD or DSM" is selected.
 - "Not Available" in "Use a Destination List that is not DSM" is selected.

Other changes:

1. The animated instructions for clearing original jams were revised to be easier to understand.

Version 2.25

Symptom corrected:

1. "Replace controller board" appears on the operation panel when the machine boots up or recovers from Energy Saver mode.
2. A blank sheet is printed out when scanning mixed-sized originals using reduction/enlargement (and can only be cleared by power OFF/ON).
3. The incorrect name of a supply product is displayed if the stapler is empty when the SR3150 Booklet Finisher is installed.
4. The machine takes a long time to recover from Energy Saver mode if prompted by an IC card, or takes a long time to complete login with an IC card.
5. Black bands appear on the trailing edge of an image that is scanned and then forwarded.
6. The icon for an SDK application disappears when the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode if the machine entered the mode after the SDK was booted up.

Version 2.24

Symptom corrected:

1. The following may occur during scanning for storage to the HDD or for forwarding:
 - SC672-12 occurs if the HDD storage becomes full
 - Job operation does not resume after an original jam is cleared
2. SC819 may occur when Forced Security Printing (Administrator

settings) is enabled.

3. SC990/SC819/SC899 may occur due to a memory leak.
4. The machine may hang up if memory full occurs during scanning.

Other changes:

1. Supports @Remote IPv6/DNS.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the Network support firmware to Ver.12.72.6 or later.

2. The SP values listed below were changed for the following reasons:

- To minimize paper curl when using Middle Thick paper

 - SP1-105-109 (135 ->115)

 - SP1-105-111 (135 ->115)

- To optimize the ACC time and to minimize toner scattering:

 - SP3-234-011--014 (0.00 -> 0.02)

 - SP3-234-021--024 (0.00 -> 0.02)

 - SP3-234-034 (-0.15 -> 0.25)

 - SP3-234-050 (2.0 -> 5.0)

 - SP3-624-007 (20 -> 11)

 - SP3-624-035 (3 -> 2)

 - SP3-624-071 (16 -> 18)

 - SP3-627-001 (2.5 ->2)

- To improve the print speed when using SRA3 paper

- To optimize the TEC value

Note: The values vary depending on the model and destination.

 - SP1-102-024, 025

 - SP1-102-031, 032

 - SP1-107-001, 005

 - SP1-117-134, 144

 - SP1-121-010--020

 - SP1-127-004

 - SP1-127-006

3. A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the LegacyUI firmware to Ver.1.19 or later and all applications that use this feature to the supported versions.

Version 2.22

Other changes:

1. When authentication password for administrator or supervisor is not set, password input view is displayed after MFP turned on.

2. Alert message is displayed under the following condition in firmware update screen on operation panel.

- As for firmware, which can install on MFP, Different part number for firmware exists in SD card from the one of firmware installed in MFP.

- Different part number for firmware is selected from the one of firmware installed on MFP in the firmware update screen.

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 with a code "fcs" on SC Detailed Info of SMC may occur when a machine recovers from sleep mode.

- This firmware correction is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update it:

Java VM v11.12.01 or later

2. When a machine send or receive high volume job with continuous it may be stalled.
3. A machine does not detect USB memory without encryption function after USB memory with encryption function was inserted.
4. When summer time setting is on at southern hemisphere, day and time may delay.
5. A machine does not detect when USB memory is inserted to SD slot on the operation panel.
6. Login and Logout is not performed when is failed at program registration setting.
7. SC899 may occur when authentication is set.
8. Login may fail when a user tries to log in a machine on which authentication is set.

Version 2.21

Symptom Corrected:

1. [Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of the RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

2. The wrong illustration is displayed in the Staple End alert message for the SR3130.
3. The hostname is set to the defined "sysName" in RFC1213.
4. When Chinese characters are included in the login user name, it might fail to authenticate on the device.

Version 2.20

Symptom corrected:

1. Stored FAX documents cannot be viewed from inside WIM.
2. SC672-12 may occur when logging into SC mode just after the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.
3. SC687/672 may occur if a continuous copy job is performed using margin setting, Combine, or image rotation.
4. When multiple Searchable PDF (Embedded OCR) documents are scanned, blue or black lines might be inserted into the documents.

Other changes:

5. "ID card copy" can now be registered and selected in User Tools.

Version 2.19

1st Mass production

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.33 (D1495569J)

Network Support v12.74 (D1495567T)

Web Support v1.07 (D1495561R)

Scanner v01.13 (D1495560Q)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1491490Q)

- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.10 (D1501438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

[Modification history]

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v1.32 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Version 1.12

Specification Change:

For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy (D1495569G) as a set.

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty.

Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

- Screen monitoring from Web Image Monitor is not possible for three seconds after the operation panel has been touched.

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

On machines with the language set to Russian, "No" is mistranslated to "Yes" in the message that appears when printed from a USB memory stick.

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v.1.30 (D1495569F) / v3.20 (D1485553G) for SOP or later as a set.

Version 1.10
Specification Change:
Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.09
Symptom Corrected:
- Traditional Chinese: "Print" is incorrectly displayed as "Copy" on the Print
Volume Use Limitation screen (System Settings).

Version 1.08
Symptom corrected:
1. Thumbnail view does not show correctly for received FAX documents.

Other changes:
2. The pop-up message that appears when the paper is not loaded correctly in the right
tandem tray was changed.
Old: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."
New: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Version 1.07
Symptom corrected
Slow response of the operation panel.

Version 1.06
Other changes:
1. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using
the log-storing function.
2. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device
by using the log-storing function.

This firmware is dependent on System/copy firmware v1.15(D1495550P) or later, so please
be sure to update it.

Version 1.05
Other changes:
A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.
IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware,
make sure to update the System/Copy firmware to Ver.1.12 or later
and all applications that use this feature to the supported versions.

Version 1.04
Other changes:
A login screen is displayed at power ON, which requires the
Administrator or Supervisor to set a password in cases where this

password has not been set yet.

Version 1.03
1st Mass production

<<Package>>

package_ALL [METC1EXCHa_pk]

D1495519N Ver. 27.00 -> D1495519P Ver. 28.00

<<Separate>>

System/Copy [METC1EXa_system]

D1485553M Ver. 3.25 -> D1485553N Ver. 3.26

Network Support [METC1EXa_net]

D1485567X Ver. 12.100.1 -> D1485567Y Ver. 13.01

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/09

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.41

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1495569S

[File Information]

File Name D1495569S.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 21.49 MB (22533928 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1495569S.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 21.50 MB (22540544 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC865-56 might occur during an OCR scan job with paper of varying sizes.
- The HDD might malfunction when the following conditions are met:
 - Auto Erase Memory Setting is enabled.
 - Sleep Mode Timer is set to more than 60 minutes or the Sleep Mode is disabled.

[Modification history]

Version 1.40

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur when Log capture is launched.
- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- When scanning with ClearlightPDF JPEG2000, SC865-56 might occur.

Version 1.39

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Power consumption may be displayed higher than actual in @Remote Reporting Portal.

Version 1.38

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Kerberos authentication might take time because the TCP timestamp starts with a zero.

Version 1.37

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printer capture data might not be sent when printing a blank page if the capture function is enabled.
- It takes time to login after authenticating the card.
- If CAP v2 is installed, selecting the address book from the simple FAX application may cause a forced shutdown of the application.

Version 1.36

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur on a machine installed with SLNXv3 and a certain type of IC card reader when entering energy saving mode.

Version 1.35

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC866-00 might occur if the machine is updated via an SD card which is including too many modules.
- Printing jobs with different paper sizes and paper types from the bypass tray might fail.
- Pressing the Fiery button on the operation panel after powering on the machine does not display the "Please Wait" screen.

Version 1.34

Symptom corrected:

- When swiping an IC card on an MFP with CAP installed when the device is switching to energy saving mode, the login will fail but the device can be used.

Version 1.33

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.33 (D1495569J)

Network Support v12.74 (D1495567T)

Web Support v1.07 (D1495561R)

Scanner v01.13 (D1495560Q)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1491490Q)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.10 (D1501438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.32

Symptom Corrected:

- "Please wait" remains displayed (standard operation panel), or no icon appears (Smart Operation Panel) at main power ON when both of the Conditions below are met.
- An error (Paper jam/Misalignment/Overloaded) is detected in the Paper Tray when main power ON.
- The following System/Copy firmware is installed
MP C4503/C5503/C6003 : Version 1.30 or 1.31
- An abnormal image may appear in a saddle-stitched PostScript magazine job, if the booklet contains a blank page.
- Paper tray cannot be selected after duplex printing when scanning from SPDF.
- SC911 may occur when printing from EFI controller.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel v1.09 for USA_ASI_KOR v1.13 for EUR_CHN_TWN as a set.
- The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, ricohEngCounterValue, during device shutdown.

- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 ~ 004 can be acquired automatically through @Remote.

Version 1.31

Symptom corrected:

- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- The job starts up in manual feed mode even if set to auto paper mode.
- The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel (D1491490N for EU/CHN/TWN, D1501438G for US/ASI/KOR) as a set.
- Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 1.30

Symptom corrected:

1. When a machine administrator logs in to the device, the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.
2. When a job that includes a blank first page is printed, if the orientation setting is different from the orientation of the paper set in the device tray, the job might encounter a paper mismatch error.
3. The following might occur in the Group Destination Helper:
 - Groups cannot be deleted.
 - 500 destinations cannot be registered in a group.
 - The protection code disappears when updating group information.
 - An error appears when entering an 8-digit protection code.
4. Hard keys become ineffective on the Copy screen, if operated as follows:
Log in and copy either on the exposure glass or from ADF, or run a batch copy job.
Press the Stop key before the copies are delivered. Manually or automatically log out.
Log in again.
5. SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
6. Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
7. Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.

8. SC819 may occur when printing particular files.
9. If entered/exited the energy saving mode repeatedly, SC819 occurs and the operation screen remains blacked out with only the main power indicator LED lit.
10. SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.

Other changes:

1. Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 - 004 can be adjusted via @Remote.
2. The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.
For this release to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel to v1.07 (D1501438F) for USA/ASI/KOR, v1.11 (D1491490M) for EUR_CHN_TWN or later as a set for the operation panel, make sure to update Web Support v1.05 (D1495561P) or later as a set for WIM.

Version 1.29

Symptom corrected:

- Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.
- Machine may stall, if scanned using the single pass DF.

Other changes:

- Support for user code authentication in Web Browser NX.
- The following output check SPs were deleted:
 - SP5-804-142:Toner Supply Motor Y: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-146:Toner Supply Motor M:CCW:Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-151:Toner Supply Motor M:CW:(ITB Contact)
 - SP5-804-155:Toner Supply Motor K: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-159:Toner Bottle Drive Motor Y
 - SP5-804-160:Toner Bottle Drive Motor M
 - SP5-804-161:Toner Bottle Drive Motor C
 - SP5-804-162:Toner Bottle Drive Motor K

Version 1.28

Specification Change:

1. The machine reboots automatically after an SC670.
2. Added the following sub codes for SC670:
 - SC670-03: Power source error for Engine.
 - SC670-04:Communication error between CTL-IPU

Symptom Corrected:

1. SC878-03 may occur during a remote firmware update (RFU), if the SD card for FW update is removed without turning OFF the machine power.
2. The printing speed is slow when printing multiple sets of duplex jobs from Color Controller E-22C.
3. The machine may stall, if more than 57 jobs are run while a job is being interrupted.
4. SC641
5. Rarely, printing stops and does not resume with the operation panel displaying the message "Please Wait."

6. Fax received is not printed and forwarded to the folder,
if "Forwarding setting of Reception File Setting" is enabled.
7. SC990 may occur with models installed only with the platen cover
without the ADF.
8. The Start key is inactive after recovering from low power mode.
9. If "Function Priority" is set to an option other than "Home" and
the steps below are followed, the operation panel becomes
inactive.
 - Log in as any user.
 - Press the Reset key on the Home Screen.
 - Log out.
 - Log in as a general user without the administrator authorization.
10. When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image
Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is
displayed in the browser.
11. In the case of the following conditions, when attempting to log
in to a device with CAP v2 installed, the attempt may fail with
the "Failed to authenticate. Address Book is being updated."
error message.
 - The FAX function is enabled on the device.
 - "Logout Using Card" is set as "On" in the CAP configuration tool.
12. When an unnecessary authentication method is configured in the
application-specific authentication setting of an SDK
application, the icon is not displayed on the home screen in
logout status.

Version 1.27

Symptom corrected:

- If "Store and Skip Error Job" is enabled, Job History will not appear.
([User Tools] -> [Printer Features] -> [System] -> [Store and Skip Error Job])
- If an email sent by scan-to-email is opened in Office 365 cloud
mail service, contents of the attached file may falsely appear in
the body of the message with the characters corrupted.
- In the case that a direct print is performed on a device with
ELP-NX v2 installed when a document is currently being printed,
the device will freeze after printing is complete.

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.26

Specification Change:

- Default values of the following SP pertaining to the fusing temp
were modified to enable faster machine start-up.
Paper type: Thick Paper 2 to 4, Envelope, Postcards, OHP
SP1-105-022, 024, 026, 028, 132, 134, 140, 142, 144 [118 -> 78]

IMPORTANT: If your customer wishes to maintain the present fusing
temp, make sure to take note of the above SP values before updating
to this version.

Symptom corrected:

- FAX application may not boot after auto reboot from SC816-94.

- When scanning an original containing multiple pages with the Twain driver, error (code: 36856) occurs on the client PC and scan stops midway.
- Running stapling jobs continuously from the Fiery controller causes the job to stop although the operation panel shows "Printing" status.
- Fax data encoded with Base64 is not correctly received.
- [WebAPI] counter information cannot be obtained without logging in.

Version 1.25.1

Other changes:

A minor change only for the Japanese model.

Version 1.25

Symptom corrected:

1. Limitless Paper Feed function may not work with the bypass tray.
2. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.

Please be sure to update it:

- Scanner firmware: v1.09 or later

Version 1.24

Symptom corrected:

1. When the CTS protection function is enabled, the throughput for the wireless LAN connection is reduced.
2. When scanning documents of different sizes with all of the following configured, a send error occurs:
 - Set the original feed type setting for original orientation to "Readable orientation".
 - Enabling "Auto detect" and "Mixed original sizes".
 - Selecting any of the "Black & White" scanning settings.
 - Using multi-pass ADF and OCR.
3. An SC819 error might occur when using network-related functions, such as accessing Web Image Monitor.
4. SC990 occurs, if the reboot required after the remote firmware update is performed while the SDK application is activated.
5. If "Display" is selected under "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray," printing is available only in LEF.
(User Tool -> Printer Features -> System -> Tray Setting Priority -> Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray)
6. Scheduled Printing can falsely be operated without charge, if the system is installed with the External Charge Unit and the firmware combination is any of the following:
 - SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 1.04 or earlier
 - SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 1.05 or later
 - SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 06.00.00 or earlier
 - SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 07.00.00 or later
7. The user name will not appear in the screen capture, if the User Code Authorization function is enabled.

Version 1.23

Symptom corrected:

1. Operation panel keys do not work or logout from User Authentication is not possible under the following conditions:
 - A Copy job with a large amount of originals is performed
 - Following this, the user presses the "Reset" key or accesses the All Job Stop screen
2. The Quick Scan app may freeze under the following conditions:
 - Scanning is set to display the Preview at the same time the data is being stored
 - The user displays the Preview after scanning is completed
3. Reception error may occur with W-NET FAX.
4. When Simplified Chinese characters are included in the additional email information, username, password, a destination folder name, or a filename for SMB/NCP, the connection is unsuccessful, the data transmission fails, or the body of the email contains garbled text.

Version 1.22

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 1.21

Symptom corrected:

1. If an address book entry for a user's title information that includes both "Frequent" and "optional title" is imported to the device by using Device Manager NX, the user's title from the address book does not display correctly on the device operation panel.
2. In wireless LAN environments, when A-MSDU is enabled, the device cannot receive packet data that is more than 2,048 bytes.
3. When trying to establish an ad-hoc connection among three or more devices, the third and subsequent devices cannot connect.
4. The device cannot communicate when using the WMM (Wi-Fi Multimedia) function.
5. In wireless LAN environments, when large volume printing is being conducted, the job is cancelled in the middle of printing.
6. In wireless LAN environments, when the authentication methods WPA2 and A-MPDU are enabled, printing might take a significant amount of time.
7. When the threshold for fragmentation is set in the access point settings, the MFP/LP will fail to receive the packet data if the computer sends data that is larger than the threshold that is set.
8. In the case that access logs are enabled, if the maximum amount of logs is reached, authentication will become slow on devices with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed.
9. When the normal scan application (not Quick Scan) is used on a device with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed, an authentication dialog will be displayed and the user will not be able to use the device.
10. Users sometimes may not be able to log in or log out of devices with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed.
11. SC899 (Software performance error) may occur when launching the Copy function or making a copy.
12. SC991-00 (Recoverable software operation error) may occur.
13. Guest users may be able to execute a job even while authentication via the external coin device is enabled.
14. Key operations may not be recognized when the machine returns from System Settings to the previous screen.
15. SC687 (PER Not Received Error) may occur during the folding process through

Other changes:

1. When an MFP receives a print job that includes a user ID, the MFP can use the user ID for authentication in embedded applications that support user code authentication.
2. SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.
Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.
3. Two SP modes (suffixes) were added to SC670 (Engine start up error):
01: Mechanical problem, -02: Firmware problem
4. The following SCs were changed so that the machine automatically reboots after occurrence:
SC360 (TD sensor adjustment error)
SC491 (High voltage power source: charge/development: output error)
SC569 (Paper Exit/ Pressure Release Motor Error Detection)
SC682 (PCU: ID Chip Communication Error)
5. Changes made within the SDK app are later applied to all SDKs.

Version 1.20

Symptom corrected:

1. SC672-11 or SC816-38 may occur while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
2. Cannot print/copy while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
3. The machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode if the Energy Saver key is pressed while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
4. SC816-01 may occur at the completion of automatic engine maintenance (Ex, at the completion of a job).
5. The backslash key on the external USB keyboard does not respond if the keyboard is set for England.

Other changes:

- If a job from a remote HDD is printing on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed, if the device where the print job is spooled encounters high CPU usage, SC997 will not occur but the message "Loading... Please wait." will appear.

Version 1.19

Symptom corrected:

1. SC819-00 occurs when performing a Scan to Folder job.
2. SC990 occurs when card authentication is enabled.

Version 1.18

Symptom corrected:

1. The Java VM does not boot up at main power ON when SP5-730-001 is enabled.
2. The Waste Toner Bottle information in User Tools (Inquiries menu) cannot be printed out.
3. The print job can be cancelled by users other than the owner of the job under the following conditions:
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > User Authentication Management > Basic Auth., AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Extended Security > Authenticate current job > Access privilege, AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Stop key to suspend print job > All print job

Other changes:

4. SP5199 can be used to enable or disable paper exit from the finisher without stapling.

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs the second time a name is searched via the LDAP server.
2. SC899 occurs when creating a searchable PDF document.
3. Lower productivity with authentication prints using paper folding.
4. Alert notifications might be sent out even if the alert is cancelled before being generated.
5. The UI for the double feed detection setting appears in System Settings, even though this model does not have this function.
6. SC998 occurs when logging into Service SP mode from the GW SP screen (and cannot be cleared with machine OFF/ON).

Version 1.16

Spec changes:

Firmware modification (Engine and System/Copy) so that the power line (24V) is shut down when detecting the layer short-circuit and SC code is displayed.

Note:

SC666 has been newly added. Depending on the sub code of SC666, the action is different as follow.

SC666-01 :PCB:IOB:ENGINE

SC666-02/03 :PCB:IOB:TRANSPORT

SC666-00 :Both PCB:IOB:ENGINE and TRANSPORT

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, update this firmware together with Engine.

System Copy Ver.1.29:08 (D1495503) or newer for MP C4503/MP C5503.

System Copy Ver.1.29:08 (D1505503) or newer for MP C6003.

Version 1.15

Specification Changes:

1. Supports CDN (Contents Delivery Network).
2. The message displayed in WIM when the paper is loaded incorrectly was changed as follows:
Before: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."
After: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs and the machine stalls.
2. SC998 occurs when the machine is prompted (e.g. by a print job or other operation) to recover from Energy Saver mode.

Other changes:

1. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using the log-storing function.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update this module to the appropriate firmware version, depending on your device:

Devices for the North American, Asian, and Korean markets:

Opepanel: v1.02 (D1501438A)

Devices designed for the European, Japanese, Chinese, and Taiwanese markets:

Opepanel: v1.06 (D1491490G)

2. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device by using the log-storing function.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

1. It takes a long time (151 sec.) to access SP mode from the time the main power is turned ON (this time was reduced to 46 sec.).
2. SC997 might be posted when turning on the main power switch.
3. The following may occur if the operator presses the [OK] or [Cancel] buttons for the software keyboard two or more times while inside the Administrator or Supervisor password settings screen.
 - Hard keys do not respond.
 - The machine does not recover from Sleep mode
 - SC816
4. SC370-02 is posted when using the Type-EX controller.
5. SC819 is posted following an SC816-38 when the system enters the Energy Saving mode.
6. Machine cannot recover from the Energy Saving mode.
7. The IP address appears as "0.0.0.0." on the System Settings List for the Printer.
8. In the "Extended Feature Settings" in Web Image Monitor, when overwriting Type-J applications that were already installed on the hard drive, the applications might not automatically start even if the Auto Start is set to "On".
9. When the following settings are configured in the Scanner Features and the device is restarted, the scanner might not start:
 - Either "Title2" or "Title3" in "Switch Title" is selected.
 - "DSM" in "Use WSD or DSM" is selected.
 - "Not Available" in "Use a Destination List that is not DSM" is selected.
10. When "OCR Settings" is set to "On", if the keywords in a PDF file are scanned by selecting a language other than "Japanese" in the "Cognitive Language" setting, the position of the search results might be incorrect.

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

1. "Replace controller board" appears on the operation panel when the machine boots up or recovers from Energy Saver mode.
2. A blank sheet is printed out when scanning mixed-sized originals using reduction/enlargement (and can only be cleared by power OFF/ON).
3. The incorrect name of a supply product is displayed if the stapler is empty when the SR3150 Booklet Finisher is installed.
4. The machine takes a long time to recover from Energy Saver mode if prompted by an IC card, or takes a long time to complete login with an IC card.
5. Black bands appear on the trailing edge of an image that is scanned and then forwarded.
6. The icon for an SDK application disappears when the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode if the machine entered the mode after the SDK was booted up.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. SC672-12 occurs if the HDD storage becomes full during scanning.
2. Job operation does not resume after an original jam is cleared.
3. SC819 may occur when Forced Security Printing (Administrator

settings) is enabled.

4. The machine may hang up if memory full occurs during scanning.

Other changes:

1. Supports @Remote IPv6/DNS.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the Network support firmware to Ver.12.63.6 or later.

2. The SP values listed below were changed for the following reasons:

- To minimize paper curl when using Middle Thick paper

SP1-105-109 (135 ->115)

SP1-105-111 (135 ->115)

- To optimize the ACC time and to minimize toner scattering:

SP3-234-011--014 (0.00 -> 0.02)

SP3-234-021--024 (0.00 -> 0.02)

SP3-234-034 (-0.15 -> 0.25)

SP3-234-050 (2.0 -> 5.0)

SP3-624-007 (20 -> 11)

SP3-624-035 (3 -> 2)

SP3-624-071 (16 -> 18)

SP3-627-001 (2.5 ->2)

- To improve the print speed when using SRA3 paper

- To optimize the TEC value

Note: The values vary depending on the model and destination.

SP1-102-024, 025

SP1-102-031, 032

SP1-107-001, 005

SP1-117-134, 144

SP1-121-010--020

SP1-127-004

SP1-127-006

3. A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the OpePanel firmware to Ver.1.05 or later and all applications that use this feature to the supported versions.

Version 1.10

Other changes:

1. When authentication password for administrator or supervisor is not set, password input view is displayed after MFP turned on.

2. Alert message is displayed under the following condition in firmware update screen on operation panel.

- As for firmware, which can install on MFP, Different part number for firmware exists in SD card from the one of firmware installed in MFP.

- Different part number for firmware is selected from the one of firmware installed on MFP in the firmware update screen.

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 with a code "fcs" on SC Detailed Info of SMC may occur when a machine recovers from sleep mode.

- This firmware correction is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update it:

Java VM v11.12.01 or later

2. When a machine sends or receives high volume job with continuous it may be stalled.
3. A machine does not detect USB memory without encryption function after USB memory with encryption function was inserted.
4. When summer time setting is on at southern hemisphere, day and time may delay.
5. A machine does not detect when USB memory is inserted to SD slot on the operation panel.

Version 1.09

Symptom Corrected:

1. [Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of the RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

2. The wrong illustration is displayed in the Staple End alert message for the SR3130.
3. The hostname is set to the defined "sysName" in RFC1213.
4. When Chinese characters are included in the login user name, it might fail to authenticate on the device.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

1. Stored FAX documents cannot be viewed from inside WIM.
2. SC899/991 may occur when a machine with the FCU installed recovers from Energy Saver mode.
3. SC687/672 may occur if a continuous copy job is performed using margin setting, Combine, or image rotation.

Other changes:

4. "ID card copy" can now be registered and selected in User Tools.

Version 1.07

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/08/03

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.38

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1495569P

[File Information]

File Name D1495569P.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 21.49 MB (22534944 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1495569P.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 21.50 MB (22540544 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Kerberos authentication might take time because the TCP timestamp starts with a zero.

[Modification history]

Version 1.37

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printer capture data might not be sent when printing a blank page if the capture function is enabled.
- It takes time to login after authenticating the card.
- If CAP v2 is installed, selecting the address book from the simple FAX application may cause a forced shutdown of the application.

Version 1.36

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur on a machine installed with SLNXv3 and a certain type of IC card reader when entering energy saving mode.

Version 1.35

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC866-00 might occur if the machine is updated via an SD card which is including too many modules.
- Printing jobs with different paper sizes and paper types from the bypass tray might fail.
- Pressing the Fiery button on the operation panel after powering on the machine does not display the "Please Wait" screen.

Version 1.34

Symptom corrected:

- When swiping an IC card on an MFP with CAP installed when the device is switching to energy saving mode, the login will fail but the device can be used.

Version 1.33

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.33 (D1495569J)

Network Support v12.74 (D1495567T)

Web Support v1.07 (D1495561R)

Scanner v01.13 (D1495560Q)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1491490Q)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.10 (D1501438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.32

Symptom Corrected:

- "Please wait" remains displayed (standard operation panel), or no icon appears (Smart Operation Panel) at main power ON when both of the Conditions below are met.
- An error (Paper jam/Misalignment/Overloaded) is detected in the Paper Tray when main power ON.
- The following System/Copy firmware is installed
MP C4503/C5503/C6003 : Version 1.30 or 1.31
- An abnormal image may appear in a saddle-stitched PostScript magazine job, if the booklet contains a blank page.
- Paper tray cannot be selected after duplex printing when scanning from SPDF.
- SC911 may occur when printing from EFI controller.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel v1.09 for USA_ASI_KOR v1.13 for EUR_CHN_TWN as a set.
- The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, ricohEngCounterValue, during device shutdown.
- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 ~ 004 can be acquired automatically through @Remote.

Version 1.31

Symptom corrected:

- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- The job starts up in manual feed mode even if set to auto paper mode.

- The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
- While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
- When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
- While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel (D1491490N for EU/CHN/TWN, D1501438G for US/ASI/KOR) as a set.
- Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 1.30

Symptom corrected:

1. When a machine administrator logs in to the device, the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.
2. When a job that includes a blank first page is printed, if the orientation setting is different from the orientation of the paper set in the device tray, the job might encounter a paper mismatch error.
3. The following might occur in the Group Destination Helper:
 - Groups cannot be deleted.
 - 500 destinations cannot be registered in a group.
 - The protection code disappears when updating group information.
 - An error appears when entering an 8-digit protection code.
4. Hard keys become ineffective on the Copy screen, if operated as follows:
Log in and copy either on the exposure glass or from ADF, or run a batch copy job.
Press the Stop key before the copies are delivered. Manually or automatically log out.
Log in again.
5. SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
6. Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
7. Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.
8. SC819 may occur when printing particular files.
9. If entered/exited the energy saving mode repeatedly, SC819 occurs and the operation screen remains blacked out with only the main power indicator LED lit.
10. SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.

Other changes:

1. Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 - 004 can be adjusted via @Remote.
2. The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.
For this release to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel to v1.07 (D1501438F) for USA/ASI/KOR, v1.11 (D1491490M) for EUR_CHN_TWN or later as a set for the operation panel, make sure to update Web Support v1.05 (D1495561P) or later as a set for WIM.

Version 1.29

Symptom corrected:

- Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.
- Machine may stall, if scanned using the single pass DF.

Other changes:

- Support for user code authentication in Web Browser NX.
- The following output check SPs were deleted:
 - SP5-804-142:Toner Supply Motor Y: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-146:Toner Supply Motor M:CCW:Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-151:Toner Supply Motor M:CW:(ITB Contact)
 - SP5-804-155:Toner Supply Motor K: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-159:Toner Bottle Drive Motor Y
 - SP5-804-160:Toner Bottle Drive Motor M
 - SP5-804-161:Toner Bottle Drive Motor C
 - SP5-804-162:Toner Bottle Drive Motor K

Version 1.28

Specification Change:

1. The machine reboots automatically after an SC670.
2. Added the following sub codes for SC670:
 - SC670-03: Power source error for Engine.
 - SC670-04:Communication error between CTL-IPU

Symptom Corrected:

1. SC878-03 may occur during a remote firmware update (RFU), if the SD card for FW update is removed without turning OFF the machine power.
2. The printing speed is slow when printing multiple sets of duplex jobs from Color Controller E-22C.
3. The machine may stall, if more than 57 jobs are run while a job is being interrupted.
4. SC641
5. Rarely, printing stops and does not resume with the operation panel displaying the message "Please Wait."
6. Fax received is not printed and forwarded to the folder, if "Forwarding setting of Reception File Setting" is enabled.
7. SC990 may occur with models installed only with the platen cover without the ADF.
8. The Start key is inactive after recovering from low power mode.
9. If "Function Priority" is set to an option other than "Home" and the steps below are followed, the operation panel becomes inactive.
 - Log in as any user.
 - Press the Reset key on the Home Screen.
 - Log out.
 - Log in as a general user without the administrator authorization.
10. When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image

Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

11. In the case of the following conditions, when attempting to log in to a device with CAP v2 installed, the attempt may fail with the "Failed to authenticate. Address Book is being updated." error message.
 - The FAX function is enabled on the device.
 - "Logout Using Card" is set as "On" in the CAP configuration tool.
12. When an unnecessary authentication method is configured in the application-specific authentication setting of an SDK application, the icon is not displayed on the home screen in logout status.

Version 1.27

Symptom corrected:

- If "Store and Skip Error Job" is enabled, Job History will not appear.
([User Tools] -> [Printer Features] -> [System] -> [Store and Skip Error Job])
- If an email sent by scan-to-email is opened in Office 365 cloud mail service, contents of the attached file may falsely appear in the body of the message with the characters corrupted.
- In the case that a direct print is performed on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed when a document is currently being printed, the device will freeze after printing is complete.

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.26

Specification Change:

- Default values of the following SP pertaining to the fusing temp were modified to enable faster machine start-up.
Paper type: Thick Paper 2 to 4, Envelope, Postcards, OHP
SP1-105-022, 024, 026, 028, 132, 134, 140, 142, 144 [118 -> 78]

IMPORTANT: If your customer wishes to maintain the present fusing temp, make sure to take note of the above SP values before updating to this version.

Symptom corrected:

- FAX application may not boot after auto reboot from SC816-94.
 - When scanning an original containing multiple pages with the Twain driver, error (code: 36856) occurs on the client PC and scan stops midway.
 - Running stapling jobs continuously from the Fiery controller causes the job to stop although the operation panel shows "Printing" status.
 - Fax data encoded with Base64 is not correctly received.
 - [WebAPI] counter information cannot be obtained without logging in.
-

Version 1.25.1

Other changes:

A minor change only for the Japanese model.

Version 1.25

Symptom corrected:

1. Limitless Paper Feed function may not work with the bypass tray.
2. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.

Please be sure to update it:

- Scanner firmware: v1.09 or later

Version 1.24

Symptom corrected:

1. When the CTS protection function is enabled, the throughput for the wireless LAN connection is reduced.
2. When scanning documents of different sizes with all of the following configured, a send error occurs:
 - Set the original feed type setting for original orientation to "Readable orientation".
 - Enabling "Auto detect" and "Mixed original sizes".
 - Selecting any of the "Black & White" scanning settings.
 - Using multi-pass ADF and OCR.
3. An SC819 error might occur when using network-related functions, such as accessing Web Image Monitor.
4. SC990 occurs, if the reboot required after the remote firmware update is performed while the SDK application is activated.
5. If "Display" is selected under "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray," printing is available only in LEF.
(User Tool -> Printer Features -> System -> Tray Setting Priority -> Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray)
6. Scheduled Printing can falsely be operated without charge, if the system is installed with the External Charge Unit and the firmware combination is any of the following:
 - SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 1.04 or earlier
 - SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 1.05 or later
 - SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 06.00.00 or earlier
 - SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 07.00.00 or later
7. The user name will not appear in the screen capture, if the User Code Authorization function is enabled.

Version 1.23

Symptom corrected:

1. Operation panel keys do not work or logout from User Authentication is not possible under the following conditions:
 - A Copy job with a large amount of originals is performed

- Following this, the user presses the "Reset" key or accesses the All Job Stop screen
- 2. The Quick Scan app may freeze under the following conditions:
 - Scanning is set to display the Preview at the same time the data is being stored
 - The user displays the Preview after scanning is completed
- 3. Reception error may occur with W-NET FAX.
- 4. When Simplified Chinese characters are included in the additional email information, username, password, a destination folder name, or a filename for SMB/NCP, the connection is unsuccessful, the data transmission fails, or the body of the email contains garbled text.

Version 1.22

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 1.21

Symptom corrected:

1. If an address book entry for a user's title information that includes both "Frequent" and "optional title" is imported to the device by using Device Manager NX, the user's title from the address book does not display correctly on the device operation panel.
2. In wireless LAN environments, when A-MSDU is enabled, the device cannot receive packet data that is more than 2,048 bytes.
3. When trying to establish an ad-hoc connection among three or more devices, the third and subsequent devices cannot connect.
4. The device cannot communicate when using the WMM (Wi-Fi Multimedia) function.
5. In wireless LAN environments, when large volume printing is being conducted, the job is cancelled in the middle of printing.
6. In wireless LAN environments, when the authentication methods WPA2 and A-MPDU are enabled, printing might take a significant amount of time.
7. When the threshold for fragmentation is set in the access point settings, the MFP/LP will fail to receive the packet data if the computer sends data that is larger than the threshold that is set.
8. In the case that access logs are enabled, if the maximum amount of logs is reached, authentication will become slow on devices with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed.
9. When the normal scan application (not Quick Scan) is used on a device with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed, an authentication dialog will be displayed and the user will not be able to use the device.
10. Users sometimes may not be able to log in or log out of devices with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed.
11. SC899 (Software performance error) may occur when launching the Copy function or making a copy.
12. SC991-00 (Recoverable software operation error) may occur.
13. Guest users may be able to execute a job even while authentication via the external coin device is enabled.
14. Key operations may not be recognized when the machine returns from System Settings to the previous screen.
15. SC687 (PER Not Received Error) may occur during the folding process through Fiery/Document box.

Other changes:

1. When an MFP receives a print job that includes a user ID, the MFP can use the user ID for authentication in embedded applications that support user code authentication.
2. SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.
Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.
3. Two SP modes (suffixes) were added to SC670 (Engine start up error):
01: Mechanical problem, -02: Firmware problem
4. The following SCs were changed so that the machine automatically reboots after occurrence:
SC360 (TD sensor adjustment error)
SC491 (High voltage power source: charge/development: output error)
SC569 (Paper Exit/ Pressure Release Motor Error Detection)
SC682 (PCU: ID Chip Communication Error)
5. Changes made within the SDK app are later applied to all SDKs.

Version 1.20

Symptom corrected:

1. SC672-11 or SC816-38 may occur while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
2. Cannot print/copy while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
3. The machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode if the Energy Saver key is pressed while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
4. SC816-01 may occur at the completion of automatic engine maintenance (Ex, at the completion of a job).
5. The backslash key on the external USB keyboard does not respond if the keyboard is set for England.

Other changes:

- If a job from a remote HDD is printing on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed, if the device where the print job is spooled encounters high CPU usage, SC997 will not occur but the message "Loading... Please wait." will appear.

Version 1.19

Symptom corrected:

1. SC819-00 occurs when performing a Scan to Folder job.
2. SC990 occurs when card authentication is enabled.

Version 1.18

Symptom corrected:

1. The Java VM does not boot up at main power ON when SP5-730-001 is enabled.
2. The Waste Toner Bottle information in User Tools (Inquiries menu) cannot be printed out.
3. The print job can be cancelled by users other than the owner of the job under the following conditions:
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > User Authentication Management > Basic Auth., AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Extended Security > Authenticate current job > Access privilege, AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Stop key to suspend print job > All print job

Other changes:

4. SP5199 can be used to enable or disable paper exit from the finisher without stapling.

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs the second time a name is searched via the LDAP server.
2. SC899 occurs when creating a searchable PDF document.
3. Lower productivity with authentication prints using paper folding.
4. Alert notifications might be sent out even if the alert is cancelled before being generated.
5. The UI for the double feed detection setting appears in System Settings, even though this model does not have this function.
6. SC998 occurs when logging into Service SP mode from the GW SP screen (and cannot be cleared with machine OFF/ON).

Version 1.16

Spec changes:

Firmware modification (Engine and System/Copy) so that the power line (24V) is shut down when detecting the layer short-circuit and SC code is displayed.

Note:

SC666 has been newly added. Depending on the sub code of SC666, the action is different as follow.

SC666-01 :PCB:IOB:ENGINE

SC666-02/03 :PCB:IOB:TRANSPORT

SC666-00 :Both PCB:IOB:ENGINE and TRANSPORT

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, update this firmware together with Engine.

System Copy Ver.1.29:08 (D1495503) or newer for MP C4503/MP C5503.

System Copy Ver.1.29:08 (D1505503) or newer for MP C6003.

Version 1.15

Specification Changes:

1. Supports CDN (Contents Delivery Network).
2. The message displayed in WIM when the paper is loaded incorrectly was changed as follows:

Before: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."

After: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs and the machine stalls.
2. SC998 occurs when the machine is prompted (e.g. by a print job or other operation) to recover from Energy Saver mode.

Other changes:

1. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using the log-storing function.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update this module to the appropriate firmware version, depending on your device:

Devices for the North American, Asian, and Korean markets:

Opepanel: v1.02 (D1501438A)
Devices designed for the European, Japanese, Chinese, and Taiwanese markets:
Opepanel: v1.06 (D1491490G)

2. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device by using the log-storing function.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

1. It takes a long time (151 sec.) to access SP mode from the time the main power is turned ON (this time was reduced to 46 sec.).
2. SC997 might be posted when turning on the main power switch.
3. The following may occur if the operator presses the [OK] or [Cancel] buttons for the software keyboard two or more times while inside the Administrator or Supervisor password settings screen.
 - Hard keys do not respond.
 - The machine does not recover from Sleep mode
 - SC816
4. SC370-02 is posted when using the Type-EX controller.
5. SC819 is posted following an SC816-38 when the system enters the Energy Saving mode.
6. Machine cannot recover from the Energy Saving mode.
7. The IP address appears as "0.0.0.0." on the System Settings List for the Printer.
8. In the "Extended Feature Settings" in Web Image Monitor, when overwriting Type-J applications that were already installed on the hard drive, the applications might not automatically start even if the Auto Start is set to "On".
9. When the following settings are configured in the Scanner Features and the device is restarted, the scanner might not start:
 - Either "Title2" or "Title3" in "Switch Title" is selected.
 - "DSM" in "Use WSD or DSM" is selected.
 - "Not Available" in "Use a Destination List that is not DSM" is selected.
10. When "OCR Settings" is set to "On", if the keywords in a PDF file are scanned by selecting a language other than "Japanese" in the "Cognitive Language" setting, the position of the search results might be incorrect.

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

1. "Replace controller board" appears on the operation panel when the machine boots up or recovers from Energy Saver mode.
2. A blank sheet is printed out when scanning mixed-sized originals using reduction/enlargement (and can only be cleared by power OFF/ON).
3. The incorrect name of a supply product is displayed if the stapler is empty when the SR3150 Booklet Finisher is installed.
4. The machine takes a long time to recover from Energy Saver mode if prompted by an IC card, or takes a long time to complete login with an IC card.
5. Black bands appear on the trailing edge of an image that is scanned and then forwarded.
6. The icon for an SDK application disappears when the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode if the machine entered the mode after the SDK was booted up.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. SC672-12 occurs if the HDD storage becomes full during scanning.
2. Job operation does not resume after an original jam is cleared.
3. SC819 may occur when Forced Security Printing (Administrator settings) is enabled.
4. The machine may hang up if memory full occurs during scanning.

Other changes:

1. Supports @Remote IPv6/DNS.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the Network support firmware to Ver.12.63.6 or later.

2. The SP values listed below were changed for the following reasons:

- To minimize paper curl when using Middle Thick paper

SP1-105-109 (135 -> 115)

SP1-105-111 (135 -> 115)

- To optimize the ACC time and to minimize toner scattering:

SP3-234-011--014 (0.00 -> 0.02)

SP3-234-021--024 (0.00 -> 0.02)

SP3-234-034 (-0.15 -> 0.25)

SP3-234-050 (2.0 -> 5.0)

SP3-624-007 (20 -> 11)

SP3-624-035 (3 -> 2)

SP3-624-071 (16 -> 18)

SP3-627-001 (2.5 -> 2)

- To improve the print speed when using SRA3 paper

- To optimize the TEC value

Note: The values vary depending on the model and destination.

SP1-102-024, 025

SP1-102-031, 032

SP1-107-001, 005

SP1-117-134, 144

SP1-121-010--020

SP1-127-004

SP1-127-006

3. A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the OpePanel firmware to Ver.1.05 or later and all applications that use this feature to the supported versions.

Version 1.10

Other changes:

1. When authentication password for administrator or supervisor is not set, password input view is displayed after MFP turned on.
2. Alert message is displayed under the following condition in firmware update screen

on operation panel.

- As for firmware, which can install on MFP, Different part number for firmware exists in SD card from the one of firmware installed in MFP.
- Different part number for firmware is selected from the one of firmware installed on MFP in the firmware update screen.

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 with a code "fcs" on SC Detailed Info of SMC may occur when a machine recovers from sleep mode.
 - This firmware correction is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update it:
Java VM v11.12.01 or later
2. When a machine sends or receives high volume job with continuous it may be stalled.
3. A machine does not detect USB memory without encryption function after USB memory with encryption function was inserted.
4. When summer time setting is on at southern hemisphere, day and time may delay.
5. A machine does not detect when USB memory is inserted to SD slot on the operation panel.

Version 1.09

Symptom Corrected:

1. [Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of the RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

2. The wrong illustration is displayed in the Staple End alert message for the SR3130.
3. The hostname is set to the defined "sysName" in RFC1213.
4. When Chinese characters are included in the login user name, it might fail to authenticate on the device.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

1. Stored FAX documents cannot be viewed from inside WIM.
2. SC899/991 may occur when a machine with the FCU installed recovers from Energy Saver mode.
3. SC687/672 may occur if a continuous copy job is performed using margin setting, Combine, or image rotation.

Other changes:

4. "ID card copy" can now be registered and selected in User Tools.

Version 1.07

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/07/24

[Program Name] LegacyUIData2nd

[Version] 1.07

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1501428G

[File Information]

File Name D1501428G.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 8.08 MB (8468733 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update

System/Copy v3.20 for MP C3003/3504, v3.22 for MP C4503/5503/6003 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

Metis-C1ab Smart Operation Panel model:

System/Copy v3.21 (D1465575H)

Network Support v12.98 (D1465567V)

Web Support v2.09 (D1465561P)

Scanner v02.28 (D1465560T)

LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Metis-C1cde Smart Operation Panel model:

System/Copy v3.23 (D1485553K)

Network Support v12.98 (D1485567V)

Web Support v2.12 (D1485561P)

Scanner v02.27 (D1485560T)

LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

[Modification history]

Version 1.06

Specification Change:

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

On machines with the language set to Russian, "No" is mistranslated

to "Yes" in the message that appears when printed from a USB memory stick.

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

Version 1.04

Other changes:

Applications for the smart operation panel can be installed,

un-installed, and updated using Remote tools such as DMNX.

Version 1.03

Specification Change:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

Traditional Chinese: "Print" is incorrectly displayed as "Copy" on the Print Volume Use Limitation screen (System Settings).

Version 1.01

Other Change:

WIM message when paper is not set correctly in the right tandem tray is changed as shown below.

Current message: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."

Modified Message: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Version 1.00

Symptom corrected:

The screen freezes with the "Please wait" message still displayed in the legacy application after the legacy UI data is updated.

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/07/19

[Program Name] OpePanel

[Version] 1.10

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) USA_ASI_KOR(ja,en,f,e,d,i,nl,s,n,dk,sf,p,pl,h,cz,ru,sc,tc,kr,br,tr,gr)

[Firmware No.] D1501438J

[File Information]

File Name D1501438J.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 49.15 MB (51534544 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1501438J.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 49.15 MB (51540224 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.33 (D1495569J)

Network Support v12.74 (D1495567T)

Web Support v1.07 (D1495561R)

Scanner v01.13 (D1495560Q)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1491490Q)

- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.10 (D1501438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

[Modification history]

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v1.32 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Version 1.08

Specification Change:

For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy (D1495569G) as a set.

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty.

Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

- Screen monitoring from Web Image Monitor is not possible for three seconds after the operation panel has been touched.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

On machines with the language set to Russian, "No" is mistranslated

to "Yes" in the message that appears when printed from a USB memory stick.

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v.1.30 (D1495569F) / v3.20 (D1485553G) for SOP or later as a set.

Version 1.06
Specification Change:
Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.05
Symptom Corrected:
- Traditional Chinese: "Print" is incorrectly displayed as "Copy" on the Print
Volume Use Limitation screen (System Settings).

Version 1.04
Symptom corrected:
1. Thumbnail view does not show correctly for received FAX documents.

Other changes:
2. The pop-up message that appears when the paper is not loaded correctly in the right
tandem tray was changed.
Old: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."
New: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Version 1.03
Symptom corrected
Slow response of the operation panel.

Version 1.02
Other changes:
1. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using
the log-storing function.
2. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device
by using the log-storing function.

This firmware is dependent on System/copy firmware v1.15(D1495550P) or later, so please
be sure to update it.

Version 1.01
Other changes:
Supports the Korean languages.

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/04/26

[Program Name] LegacyUIData

[Version] 1.06

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1501497F

[File Information]

File Name D1501497F.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 8.08 MB (8468291 byte)

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Specification Change:

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

[Modification history]

Version 1.01

Initial release

<<Package>>

package_ALL [METC1EXa_pk]

D1505519L Ver. 25.00 -> D1505519M Ver. 26.00

<<Separate>>

System/Copy [METC1EXa_system]

D1495569L Ver. 1.35 -> D1495569M Ver. 1.36

Scanner [METC1EXa_scn]

D1495560R Ver. 01.14 -> D1495560S Ver. 01.15

Option GL/GL2 [MEC1Ed_prt_RPGL]

D1665725C Ver. 7.9.5 -> D1665725D Ver. 7.9.6

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/11

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 2.26

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1765553E

[File Information]

File Name D1765553E.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 27.05 MB (28359588 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1765553E.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 27.05 MB (28365056 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The HDD might malfunction when the following conditions are met:

- Auto Erase Memory Setting is enabled.
- Sleep Mode Timer is set to more than 60 minutes or the Sleep Mode is disabled.

[Modification history]

Version 2.25

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Copy application and FAX application might not start when pressing these application icons.
- SC672-12/SC672-21/SC819-00 may occur after executing "Delete All Data in Address book" when the following conditions are met.
 - 1,000 or more records in All address book data.
 - Enhanced Print Volume Use Limitation is enabled.
- When using automated card registration, registration may fail but can be logged in.
- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- When scanning with ClearlightPDF JPEG2000, SC865-56 might occur.
- SC899 might occur when Log capture is launched.

Version 2.24

Rank C

Other changes:

- The wait timer for the startup of the SDK/J application can be increased through SP mode.
SP5-101-190: PrimacyApli WaitTimer
 - 0: 180 seconds
 - 1: 360 seconds

Version 2.23

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printer capture data might not be sent when printing a blank page if the capture function is enabled.
- Login might fail and the application icon might not be displayed.
- It takes time to login after authenticating the card.
- The logout confirmation screen might not be displayed after uninstalling the MultiLink-Panel application.

Version 2.22

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC866-00 might occur if the machine is updated via an SD card

which is including too many modules.

- Printing jobs with different paper sizes and paper types from the bypass tray might fail.

Version 2.21

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v2.21 (D1765553)

Network Support v12.98 (D1765567N)

Web Support v1.08 (D1765561L)

Scanner v02.14 (D1765560Q)

animation v17.00 (D1765564G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 2.20

Symptom Corrected:

- "Please wait" remains displayed (standard operation panel), or no icon appears (Smart Operation Panel) at main power ON when both of the Conditions below are met.
- An error (Paper jam/Misalignment/Overloaded) is detected in the Paper Tray when main power ON.
- The following System/Copy firmware is installed
MP C2003/C2503(SOP) : Version 2.18 or 2.19
- An abnormal image may appear in a saddle-stitched PostScript magazine job, if the booklet contains a blank page.
- SC899 may occur if logging in and logging out repeatedly by IC card.
- The time display widget may show the wrong time if energy saving mode is disabled.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to update animation (D1765564F) as a set.
 - The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, ricohEngCounterValue, during device shutdown.
- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 ~ 004 can be acquired automatically through @Remote .

Version 2.19

Symptom corrected:

- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out

- button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- The job starts up in manual feed mode even if set to auto paper mode.
- The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
For the following change to take effect, make sure to update animation (D1765564E) as a set.
- Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 2.18

Symptom corrected:

1. When a job that includes a blank first page is printed, if the orientation setting is different from the orientation of the paper set in the device tray, the job might encounter a paper mismatch error.
2. The following might occur in the Group Destination Helper:
 - Groups cannot be deleted.
 - 500 destinations cannot be registered in a group.
 - The protection code disappears when updating group information.
 - An error appears when entering an 8-digit protection code.
3. Hard keys become ineffective on the Copy screen, if operated as follows:
Log in and copy either on the exposure glass or from ADF, or run a batch copy job.
Press the Stop key before the copies are delivered. Manually or automatically log out.
Log in again.
4. SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
5. Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
6. Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.
7. SC819 may occur when printing particular files.
8. If entered/exited the energy saving mode repeatedly, SC819 occurs and the operation screen remains blacked out with only the main power indicator LED lit.
9. SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.
10. The operation panel may stall with the message "Processing" displayed, if attempted to start up the on-demand print application.

Other changes:

1. Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 - 004 can be adjusted via @Remote.
2. The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.
For this release to take effect, make sure to update animation to v14.00 (D1765564D) or later as a set for the operation panel, make sure to update Web Support v1.06 (D1765561J) or later as a set for WIM.

Version 2.17

Symptom corrected:

1. A part of the image may disappear, if the file is printed from the document server (saved using PS driver) with the image orientation rotated 90 degrees.
2. Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.
3. Screen may freeze, if logged in to the FAX application screen without the FAX authentication enabled.
4. Log-out button may not work, if logged in with the IC card right when the system enters energy saving mode.
5. On machines installed with CAP v2, the simple FAX application may shut down abnormally, if an address registered without a FAX number is selected.

Other changes:

1. Support for user code authentication in Web Browser NX.
2. The following output check SPs were deleted:
 - SP5-804-142: Toner Supply Motor Y: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-146: Toner Supply Motor M: CCW: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-151: Toner Supply Motor M: CW: (ITB Contact)
 - SP5-804-155: Toner Supply Motor K: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-159: Toner Bottle Drive Motor Y
 - SP5-804-160: Toner Bottle Drive Motor M
 - SP5-804-161: Toner Bottle Drive Motor C
 - SP5-804-162: Toner Bottle Drive Motor K

Version 2.16

Specification Change:

1. The machine reboots automatically after an SC670.
2. Added the following sub codes for SC670:
 - SC670-03: Power source error for Engine.
 - SC670-04: Communication error between CTL-IPU

Symptom Corrected:

1. SC878-03 may occur during a remote firmware update (RFU), if the SD card for FW update is removed without turning OFF the machine power.
2. The machine may stall, if more than 57 jobs are run while a job is being interrupted.
3. SC641
4. Rarely, printing stops and does not resume with the operation panel displaying the message "Please Wait."
5. Fax received is not printed and forwarded to the folder, if "Forwarding setting of Reception File Setting" is enabled.
6. SC990 may occur with models installed only with the platen cover without the ADF.
7. The Start key is inactive after recovering from low power mode.
8. If "Function Priority" is set to an option other than "Home" and the steps below are followed, the operation panel becomes inactive.
 - Log in as any user.
 - Press the Reset key on the Home Screen.
 - Log out.
 - Log in as a general user without the administrator authorization.
9. SC899 may occur after recovering from low power mode.
10. The FAX application icon may be relocated after a remote firmware update (RFU).

11. The Legacy FAX application icon may be replaced with the Smart Apps icon.
12. When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.
13. In the case of the following conditions, when attempting to log in to a device with CAP v2 installed, the attempt may fail with the "Failed to authenticate. Address Book is being updated." error message.
 - The FAX function is enabled on the device.
 - "Logout Using Card" is set as "On" in the CAP configuration tool.
14. When an unnecessary authentication method is configured in the application-specific authentication setting of an SDK application, the icon is not displayed on the home screen in logout status.

Version 2.15

Symptom corrected:

- If "Store and Skip Error Job" is enabled, Job History will not appear.
([User Tools] -> [Printer Features] -> [System] -> [Store and Skip Error Job])
- If an email sent by scan-to-email is opened in Office 365 cloud mail service, contents of the attached file may falsely appear in the body of the message with the characters corrupted.
- Login screen appears even if "Home Key Customization: Login Setting (SP5-074-002)" is set to "1(OFF)."
Important: To apply this change, in addition to this firmware, you also need to update CheetahSystem firmware to the following version or later.
 - CheetahSystem : 1.45 (D1501442D)
 - CheetahSystem(CHN) : 1.45 (D1501459D)

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 2.14

Symptom corrected:

- When scanning an original containing multiple pages with the Twain driver, error (code: 36856) occurs on the client PC and scan stops midway.
- Fax data encoded with Base64 is not correctly received.
- [WebAPI] counter information cannot be obtained without logging in.

Version 2.13.1

Other changes:

A minor change only for the Japanese model.

Version 2.13

Symptom corrected:

1. Limitless Paper Feed function may not work with the bypass tray.
2. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.
Please be sure to update it:

- Scanner firmware: v2.09 or later

Version 2.12

Symptom corrected:

1. When the CTS protection function is enabled, the throughput for the wireless LAN connection is reduced.
2. When scanning documents of different sizes with all of the following configured, a send error occurs:
 - Set the original feed type setting for original orientation to "Readable orientation".
 - Enabling "Auto detect" and "Mixed original sizes".
 - Selecting any of the "Black & White" scanning settings.
 - Using multi-pass ADF and OCR.
3. An SC819 error might occur when using network-related functions, such as accessing Web Image Monitor.
4. If "Display" is selected under "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray," printing is available only in LEF.
(User Tool -> Printer Features -> System -> Tray Setting Priority -> Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray)
5. The user name will not appear in the screen capture, if the User Code Authorization function is enabled.
6. Scheduled Printing can falsely be operated without charge, if the system is installed with the External Charge Unit and the firmware combination is any of the following:
 - SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 1.04 or earlier
 - SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 1.05 or later
 - SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 06.00.00 or earlier
 - SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 07.00.00 or later
7. The function icons appear slower (approximately 15 sec) than expected.
8. Functions specified with the User Code Authorization cannot be used in SmartSDK.

Version 2.11

Symptom corrected:

1. SC673-10 may occur.
2. Operation panel keys do not work or logout from User Authentication is not possible under the following conditions:
 - A Copy job with a large amount of originals is performed
 - Following this, the user presses the "Reset" key or accesses the All Job Stop screen
3. The Quick Scan app may freeze under the following conditions:
 - Scanning is set to display the Preview at the same time the data is being stored
 - The user displays the Preview after scanning is completed
4. Reception error may occur with W-NET FAX.
5. Traditional Chinese: "Print" is incorrectly displayed as "Copy" on the Print Volume Use Limitation screen (System Settings).
6. Even if the device is configured to restrict users from registering a destination in the address book, as shown below, a user can still register a destination by using the Scan to Folder Helper application:
 - "System Settings > Administrator Tools > Extended Security > Restrict User of Destination (Fax)" set to "ON".
 - "System Settings > Administrator Tools > Extended Security > Restrict User of Destinations (Scanner)" set to "ON".

7. When Simplified Chinese characters are included in the additional email information, username, password, a destination folder name, or a filename for SMB/NCP, the connection is unsuccessful, the data transmission fails, or the body of the email contains garbled text.
8. When a print job or scan job is being executed, the System Auto Reset timer might not be set.

Version 2.10

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 2.09

Symptom corrected:

1. In wireless LAN environments, when A-MSDU is enabled, the device cannot receive packet data that is more than 2,048 bytes.
2. When trying to establish an ad-hoc connection among three or more devices, the third and subsequent devices cannot connect.
3. The device cannot communicate when using the WMM (Wi-Fi Multimedia) function.
4. In wireless LAN environments, when large volume printing is being conducted, the job is cancelled in the middle of printing.
5. In wireless LAN environments, when the authentication methods WPA2 and A-MPDU are enabled, printing might take a significant amount of time.
6. When the threshold for fragmentation is set in the access point settings, the MFP/LP will fail to receive the packet data if the computer sends data that is larger than the threshold that is set.
7. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
8. If user authentication is enabled, the address book cannot be updated from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.
9. "Authenticating... Please wait..." will be displayed if a user logs in to a device with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed in the case that "Security Setting for Access Violation" is set as "On" in UP --> System Settings --> Administrator Tools --> Extended Security.
10. SC672-11 (Controller start up error) may occur during Energy Saver mode.
11. SC991-00 (Recoverable software operation error) may occur.
12. Key operations may not be recognized when the machine returns from System Settings to the previous screen.
13. Smart Operation Panel may not operate normally while the Smart Operation Panel turns on or recovers from energy save mode.
14. SC673-10 (Connection error of the Smart Operation Panel) may occur while the Smart Operation Panel turns on or recovers from energy save mode.
15. Guest users may be able to execute a job even while authentication via the external coin device is enabled.

Other changes:

1. When an MFP receives a print job that includes a user ID, the MFP can use the user ID for authentication in embedded applications that support user code authentication.
2. SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.
Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.
3. Two SP modes (suffixes) were added to SC670 (Engine start up error):
01: Mechanical problem, -02: Firmware problem
4. The following SCs were changed so that the machine automatically reboots after occurrence:
SC360 (TD sensor adjustment error)
SC491 (High voltage power source: charge/development: output error)

SC569 (Paper Exit/ Pressure Release Motor Error Detection)
SC682 (PCU: ID Chip Communication Error)

Version 2.08

Symptom corrected:

1. SC816-38 may occur while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
2. Cannot print/copy while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
3. The machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode if the Energy Saver key is pressed while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
4. SC816-01 may occur at the completion of automatic engine maintenance (Ex, at the completion of a job).
5. The backslash key on the external USB keyboard does not respond if the keyboard is set for England.
6. SC899 may occur when launching or making a copy with the SmartSDK Copy app.

Other changes:

- Supports the Korea model.
- If a job from a remote HDD is printing on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed, if the device where the print job is spooled encounters high CPU usage, SC997 will not occur but the message "Loading... Please wait." will appear.

Version 2.07

Japanese domestic only

Version 2.06

Symptom corrected:

1. Cannot access flash memory on the controller board.
2. SC819-00 occurs when performing a Scan to Folder job.
3. Cannot login by IC card when password login is enabled.
4. SC990 occurs when card authentication is enabled.
5. Copy color authentication is disabled when card authentication is enabled.

Version 2.05

Symptom corrected:

1. The Java VM does not boot up at main power ON when SP5-730-001 is enabled.
2. The Waste Toner Bottle information in User Tools (Inquiries menu) cannot be printed out.
3. The print job can be cancelled by users other than the owner of the job under the following conditions:
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > User Authentication Management > Basic Auth., AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Extended Security > Authenticate current job > Access privilege, AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Stop key to suspend print job > All print job

Other changes:

4. SP5199 can be used to enable or disable paper exit from the finisher without stapling.

Version 2.04

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs the second time a name is searched via the LDAP server.

2. SC899 occurs when creating a searchable PDF document.
3. Lower productivity with authentication prints using paper folding.
4. Alert notifications might be sent out even if the alert is cancelled before being generated.
5. SC899 occurs if a request is generated if the URL string data in the Web API is more than 512B.
6. Screen transition becomes unavailable when logging in to Cheetah Service SP mode right after turning the machine power ON.
7. ESA application icons do not appear.
8. SC998 occurs when a print request is generated in the machine transitioning back to fusing unit off mode from sleep mode.
9. The UI for the double feed detection setting appears in System Settings, even though this model does not have this function.
10. The UI for the Function Priority setting appears in System Settings, even though this model does not have this function.
11. SC998 occurs when logging into Service SP mode from the GW SP screen (and cannot be cleared with machine OFF/ON).
12. Machine stalls and memory shortage error occurs when scanning through a Web browser application.
13. The user cannot log out of normal authentication if logging out of EQ authentication first, in cases where EQ and normal authentication logins are performed at the same time.
14. The machine may not accept incoming data after a Cheetah remote F/W update is performed.
15. The Copier function is not available if a copy job originates from Rimoco.

Other changes:

16. Supports Web application API V1.02.

Version 2.03

Spec changes:

Firmware modification (Engine and System/Copy) so that the power line (24V) is shut down when detecting the layer short-circuit and SC code is displayed.

Note:

SC666 has been newly added. Depending on the sub code of SC666, the action is different as follow.

SC666-01 :PCB:IOB:ENGINE

SC666-02/03 :PCB:IOB:TRANSPORT

SC666-00 :Both PCB:IOB:ENGINE and TRANSPORT

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, update this firmware together with Engine V1.22:01 (D1775503) or newer.

Version 2.02

Symptoms corrected:

1. An email is not cancelled if an alert occurs while it is being composed and the alert is then cleared.
2. A memory leak occurs while the Web API is being used.
3. A 128-byte User ID that is used to login to the Web UI is shortened to 32 bytes.
4. A 128-byte password is truncated to 32 bytes when stored in the Address Book (Web API).
5. A UI customized app shuts down when the user logs in using the Web API Authentication UI Customization function.
6. Two notification screens are displayed when logout fails.

7. The notification screen for when IC card login (with a PIN) fails is not displayed when using a UI customized app.
8. A memory leak occurs if the authentication request sent to the authentication logic customized app. times out.
9. SOP apps cannot be installed correctly.
10. Multi-byte User IDs sent to the SOP may appear as garbled characters.

Other changes:

11. Support for Web application API v1.01

Version 2.01

Specification Changes:

1. The message displayed in WIM when the paper is loaded incorrectly was changed as follows:
Before: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."
After: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Symptom corrected:

2. SC899 occurs and the machine stalls.
3. Machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode.
4. SC672-11 (Controller start up error) occurs when the machine is prompted (e.g. by a print job or other operation) to recover from Energy Saver mode.
5. SC998 occurs when the machine is prompted (e.g. by a print job or other operation) to recover from Energy Saver mode.

Other changes:

6. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using the log-storing function.
7. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device by using the log-storing function.

Version 2.00

Symptom corrected:

1. It takes a long time (151 sec.) to access SP mode from the time the main power is turned ON (this time was reduced to 46 sec.).
2. The multi-feed detection setting (enable/disable in SP mode) for the bypass tray is mistakenly applied to the LCT, and vice-versa.
3. If rebooting the machine with a particular combination of settings made on the scan application, SC899 occurs and the scan application does not activate.
4. SC687 occurs when printing Booklets in full-color at 4800x1200 dpi onto B4 or larger paper sizes.
5. E62 (Package format error) is displayed and the package firmware update via SD card fails under the following conditions:
 - The package update is executed before all modules have been booted up
 - The package update is executed during a printer jobIMPORTANT: If E62 occurs, try turning the main power OFF/ON, wait for about 3 minutes, and then try the update again.
6. When "OCR Settings" is set to "On", if the keywords in a PDF file are scanned by selecting a language other than "Japanese" in the "Cognitive Language" setting, the position of the search results might be incorrect.
7. The printer might stall when one of the following is performed:
 - Printing without storing jobs that contain exclusions when using the "Card Authentication Package V2", "Enhanced Locked Print NX V2", "Card Authentication Package Enterprise Server V2", or "Enhanced Locked Print NX Flex Server V2" setting.

- Printing a webpage from the browser on the operation panel.
8. When the following settings are configured in the Scanner Features and the device is restarted, the scanner might not start:
 - Either "Title2" or "Title3" in "Switch Title" is selected.
 - "DSM" in "Use WSD or DSM" is selected.
 - "Not Available" in "Use a Destination List that is not DSM" is selected.
 9. The machine hard disk can now be used by applications displayed on the Smart Operation Panel.

Other changes:

10. Supports CDN (Contents Delivery Network).
11. The default values of some SPs were changed.
12. Support for Korean model.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

1. "Replace controller board" appears on the operation panel when the machine boots up or recovers from Energy Saver mode.
2. A blank sheet is printed out when scanning mixed-sized originals using reduction/enlargement (and can only be cleared by power OFF/ON).
3. The machine stalls while printing out large incoming FAX messages.
4. The machine takes a long time to recover from Energy Saver mode if prompted by an IC card, or takes a long time to complete login with an IC card.
5. The icon for an SDK application disappears when the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode if the machine entered the mode after the SDK was booted up.

Other changes:

6. A login screen is displayed at power ON that requires the Administrator or Supervisor to set a password in cases where this password has not been set yet.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/07/19

[Program Name] OpePanel

[Version] 1.11

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) USA_ASI_KOR(ja,en,f,e,d,i,nl,s,n,dk,sf,p,pl,h,cz,ru,sc,tc,kr,br,tr,gr)

[Firmware No.] D1761438K

[File Information]

File Name D1761438K.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 49.18 MB (51566512 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1761438K.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 49.18 MB (51572992 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.22 (D1775553)

Network Support v12.88 (D1775567P)

Web Support v1.11 (D1775561N)

Scanner v01.10 (D1775560M)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1771490N)

- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.11 (D1761438K)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

[Modification history]

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v1.21 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Version 1.09

Specification Change:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update

System/Copy (D1775550Y) as a set.

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty.

Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

- Screen monitoring from Web Image Monitor is not possible for three seconds after the operation panel has been touched.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

On machines with the language set to Russian, "No" is mistranslated

to "Yes" in the message that appears when printed from a USB memory stick.

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy

v.1.19 (D1775550X) or later as a set.

Version 1.07

Other changes:

Added support for adhering to the Lot 6 regulation of the EU in European devices.

Version 1.06

Specification Change:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.05

Symptom Corrected:

- Traditional Chinese: "Print" is incorrectly displayed as "Copy" on the Print Volume Use Limitation screen (System Settings).

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

1. Thumbnail view does not show correctly for received FAX documents.

Other changes:

2. The pop-up message that appears when the paper is not loaded correctly in the right tandem tray was changed.

Old: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."

New: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected

Slow response of the operation panel.

Version 1.02

Other changes:

1. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using the log-storing function.

2. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device by using the log-storing function.

This firmware is dependent on System/copy firmware v1.04(D1775550E) or later, so please be sure to update it.

Version 1.01

1st Mass production [KOR]

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/10/31

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 2.24

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1765553C

[File Information]

File Name D1765553C.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 27.05 MB (28359356 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1765553C.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 27.05 MB (28365056 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/10

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Other changes:

- The wait timer for the startup of the SDK/J application can be increased through SP mode.

SP5-101-190: PrimacyApli WaitTimer

0: 180 seconds

1: 360 seconds

[Modification history]

Version 2.23

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printer capture data might not be sent when printing a blank page if the capture function is enabled.
- Login might fail and the application icon might not be displayed.
- It takes time to login after authenticating the card.
- The logout confirmation screen might not be displayed after uninstalling the MultiLink-Panel application.

Version 2.22

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC866-00 might occur if the machine is updated via an SD card which is including too many modules.
- Printing jobs with different paper sizes and paper types from the bypass tray might fail.

Version 2.21

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v2.21 (D1765553)

Network Support v12.98 (D1765567N)

Web Support v1.08 (D1765561L)

Scanner v02.14 (D1765560Q)

animation v17.00 (D1765564G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 2.20

Symptom Corrected:

- "Please wait" remains displayed (standard operation panel), or no icon appears (Smart Operation Panel) at main power ON when both of the Conditions below are met.

- An error (Paper jam/Misalignment/Overloaded) is detected in the Paper Tray when main power ON.
- The following System/Copy firmware is installed
MP C2003/C2503(SOP) : Version 2.18 or 2.19
- An abnormal image may appear in a saddle-stitched PostScript magazine job, if the booklet contains a blank page.
- SC899 may occur if logging in and logging out repeatedly by IC card.
- The time display widget may show the wrong time if energy saving mode is disabled.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to update animation (D1765564F) as a set.
 - The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, ricohEngCounterValue, during device shutdown.
- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 ~ 004 can be acquired automatically through @Remote .

Version 2.19

Symptom corrected:

- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- The job starts up in manual feed mode even if set to auto paper mode.
- The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
For the following change to take effect, make sure to update animation (D1765564E) as a set.
- Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 2.18

Symptom corrected:

1. When a job that includes a blank first page is printed, if the orientation setting is different from the orientation of the paper set in the device tray, the job might encounter a paper mismatch error.
2. The following might occur in the Group Destination Helper:
 - Groups cannot be deleted.

- 500 destinations cannot be registered in a group.
 - The protection code disappears when updating group information.
 - An error appears when entering an 8-digit protection code.
3. Hard keys become ineffective on the Copy screen, if operated as follows:
Log in and copy either on the exposure glass or from ADF, or run a batch copy job.
Press the Stop key before the copies are delivered. Manually or automatically log out.
Log in again.
 4. SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
 5. Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
 6. Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.
 7. SC819 may occur when printing particular files.
 8. If entered/exited the energy saving mode repeatedly, SC819 occurs and the operation screen remains blacked out with only the main power indicator LED lit.
 9. SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.
 10. The operation panel may stall with the message "Processing" displayed, if attempted to start up the on-demand print application.

Other changes:

1. Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 - 004 can be adjusted via @Remote.
2. The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.
For this release to take effect, make sure to update animation to v14.00 (D1765564D) or later as a set for the operation panel, make sure to update Web Support v1.06 (D1765561J) or later as a set for WIM.

Version 2.17

Symptom corrected:

1. A part of the image may disappear, if the file is printed from the document server (saved using PS driver) with the image orientation rotated 90 degrees.
2. Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.
3. Screen may freeze, if logged in to the FAX application screen without the FAX authentication enabled.
4. Log-out button may not work, if logged in with the IC card right when the system enters energy saving mode.
5. On machines installed with CAP v2, the simple FAX application may shut down abnormally, if an address registered without a FAX number is selected.

Other changes:

1. Support for user code authentication in Web Browser NX.
2. The following output check SPs were deleted:
 - SP5-804-142: Toner Supply Motor Y: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-146: Toner Supply Motor M: CCW: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-151: Toner Supply Motor M: CW: (ITB Contact)
 - SP5-804-155: Toner Supply Motor K: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-159: Toner Bottle Drive Motor Y
 - SP5-804-160: Toner Bottle Drive Motor M
 - SP5-804-161: Toner Bottle Drive Motor C
 - SP5-804-162: Toner Bottle Drive Motor K

Version 2.16

Specification Change:

1. The machine reboots automatically after an SC670.
2. Added the following sub codes for SC670:
 - SC670-03: Power source error for Engine.
 - SC670-04: Communication error between CTL-IPU

Symptom Corrected:

1. SC878-03 may occur during a remote firmware update (RFU), if the SD card for FW update is removed without turning OFF the machine power.
2. The machine may stall, if more than 57 jobs are run while a job is being interrupted.
3. SC641
4. Rarely, printing stops and does not resume with the operation panel displaying the message "Please Wait."
5. Fax received is not printed and forwarded to the folder, if "Forwarding setting of Reception File Setting" is enabled.
6. SC990 may occur with models installed only with the platen cover without the ADF.
7. The Start key is inactive after recovering from low power mode.
8. If "Function Priority" is set to an option other than "Home" and the steps below are followed, the operation panel becomes inactive.
 - Log in as any user.
 - Press the Reset key on the Home Screen.
 - Log out.
 - Log in as a general user without the administrator authorization.
9. SC899 may occur after recovering from low power mode.
10. The FAX application icon may be relocated after a remote firmware update (RFU).
11. The Legacy FAX application icon may be replaced with the Smart Apps icon.
12. When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.
13. In the case of the following conditions, when attempting to log in to a device with CAP v2 installed, the attempt may fail with the "Failed to authenticate. Address Book is being updated." error message.
 - The FAX function is enabled on the device.
 - "Logout Using Card" is set as "On" in the CAP configuration tool.
14. When an unnecessary authentication method is configured in the application-specific authentication setting of an SDK application, the icon is not displayed on the home screen in logout status.

Version 2.15

Symptom corrected:

- If "Store and Skip Error Job" is enabled, Job History will not appear.
([User Tools] -> [Printer Features] -> [System] -> [Store and Skip Error Job])
 - If an email sent by scan-to-email is opened in Office 365 cloud mail service, contents of the attached file may falsely appear in the body of the message with the characters corrupted.
 - Login screen appears even if "Home Key Customization: Login Setting (SP5-074-002)" is set to "1(OFF)."
- Important: To apply this change, in addition to this firmware, you also need to update CheetahSystem firmware to the following

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/07/24

[Program Name] animation

[Version] 17.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1765564G

[File Information]

File Name D1765564G.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 9.39 MB (9850996 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1765564G.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 9.40 MB (9859328 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v2.21 (D1765553)

Network Support v12.98 (D1765567N)

Web Support v1.08 (D1765561L)

Scanner v02.14 (D1765560Q)

animation v17.00 (D1765564G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

[Modification history]

Version 16.00

Symptom Corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update

System/Copy (D1765550Z) as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Version 15.00

Specification Change:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update

System/Copy (D1775550Y) as a set.

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty.

Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

Version 14.00

Symptom corrected:

On machines with the language set to Russian, "No" is mistranslated

to "Yes" in the message that appears when printed from a USB memory stick.

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update CheetahSystem

v.1.51 (D1501442K for USA/Europe/Asia, D1501459K for China/Taiwan) or later as a set.

Version 13.00
Specification Change:
Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 12.00
Symptom corrected:
Traditional Chinese: "Print" is incorrectly displayed as "Copy" on the Print
Volume Use Limitation screen (System Settings).

Version 11.00
Spec Change:
WIM message when paper is not set correctly in the right tandem tray is changed as shown below.
Current message: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."
Modified Message: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Version 10.00
1st Mass production

<<Package>>

Package(ALL) [METC1Za_ch_pack]

D1765582L Ver. 25.01 -> D1765582M Ver. 26.00

<<Separate>>

System/Copy [METC1Za_system]

D1765553A Ver. 2.22 -> D1765553B Ver. 2.23

Network Support [METC1JLa_net]

D1765567Q Ver. 12.100.1 -> D1765567R Ver. 13.01

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/07/19

[Program Name] OpePanel

[Version] 1.14

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) JPN_EUR_CHN_TWN(ja,en,f,e,d,i,nl,s,n,dk,sf,p,pl,h,cz,ru,sc,tc,br,tr,ca,gr)

[Firmware No.] D1771490N

[File Information]

File Name D1771490N.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 49.10 MB (51489128 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1771490N.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 49.11 MB (51495168 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.22 (D1775553)

Network Support v12.88 (D1775567P)

Web Support v1.11 (D1775561N)

Scanner v01.10 (D1775560M)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1771490N)

- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.11 (D1761438K)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

[Modification history]

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v1.21 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Version 1.12

Specification Change:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update
System/Copy (D1775550Y) as a set.

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty.

Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

- Screen monitoring from Web Image Monitor is not possible for three
seconds after the operation panel has been touched.

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

On machines with the language set to Russian, "No" is mistranslated
to "Yes" in the message that appears when printed from a USB memory stick.

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error
occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy
v.1.19 (D1775550X) or later as a set.

Version 1.10

Other changes:

Added support for adhering to the Lot 6 regulation of the EU in European devices.

Version 1.09

Specification Change:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.08

Symptom Corrected:

- Traditional Chinese: "Print" is incorrectly displayed as "Copy" on the Print Volume Use Limitation screen (System Settings).

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

1. Thumbnail view does not show correctly for received FAX documents.

Other changes:

2. The pop-up message that appears when the paper is not loaded correctly in the right tandem tray was changed.

Old: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."

New: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected

Slow response of the operation panel.

Version 1.05

Other changes:

1. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using the log-storing function.

2. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device by using the log-storing function.

This firmware is dependent on System/copy firmware v1.04(D1775550E) or later, so please be sure to update it.

Version 1.04

Other change:

Corresponding to internet fax service (For Japanese market only).

Version 1.03
1st Mass production

<<Package>>

Package(ALL) [METC1Za_pack]

D1775583G Ver. 23.00 -> D1775583H Ver. 23.01

<<Separate>>

Scanner [METC1Za_scn]

D1775560N Ver. 01.11 -> D1775560P Ver. 01.12

Option R55 [MEC1Jd_prt_R55]

D1655720B Ver. 6.30

Option GL/GL2 [MEC1Jd_prt_RPGL]

D1655725D Ver. 7.9.8 -> D1655725E Ver. 7.9.9

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/09

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.29

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1775553G

[File Information]

File Name D1775553G.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 26.41 MB (27697944 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1775553G.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 26.42 MB (27705600 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The HDD might malfunction when the following conditions are met:

- Auto Erase Memory Setting is enabled.
- Sleep Mode Timer is set to more than 60 minutes or the Sleep Mode is disabled.

[Modification history]

Version 1.28

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- When scanning with ClearlightPDF JPEG2000, SC865-56 might occur.
- SC899 might occur when Log capture is launched.

Version 1.27

Rank C

Other changes:

- The wait timer for the startup of the SDK/J application can be increased through SP mode.
SP5-101-190: PrimacyApli WaitTimer
0: 180 seconds
1: 360 seconds

Version 1.26

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Kerberos authentication might take time because the TCP timestamp starts with a zero.

Version 1.25

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printer capture data might not be sent when printing a blank page if the capture function is enabled.
- It takes time to login after authenticating the card.
- If CAP v2 is installed, selecting the address book from the simple FAX application may cause a forced shutdown of the application.

Version 1.24

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC866-00 might occur if the machine is updated via an SD card which is including too many modules.
- Printing jobs with different paper sizes and paper types from the bypass tray might fail.

Version 1.23

Symptom corrected:

- When swiping an IC card on an MFP with CAP installed when the device is switching to energy saving mode, the login will fail but the device can be used.

Version 1.22

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.22 (D1775553)

Network Support v12.88 (D1775567P)

Web Support v1.11 (D1775561N)

Scanner v01.10 (D1775560M)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1771490N)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.11 (D1761438K)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.21

Symptom Corrected:

- "Please wait" remains displayed (standard operation panel), or no icon appears (Smart Operation Panel) at main power ON when both of the Conditions below are met.
- An error (Paper jam/Misalignment/Overloaded) is detected in the Paper Tray when main power ON.
- The following System/Copy firmware is installed
MP C2003/C2503 : Version 1.19 or 1.20
- An abnormal image may appear in a saddle-stitched PostScript magazine job, if the booklet contains a blank page.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel v1.10 for USA_ASI_KOR v1.13 for EUR_CHN_TWN as a set.
 - The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, ricohEngCounterValue, during device shutdown.
- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 ~ 004 can be acquired automatically through @Remote.

Version 1.20

Symptom corrected:

- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the

user code input screen does not disappear.

- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- The job starts up in manual feed mode even if set to auto paper mode.
- The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel (D1771490L for EU/CHN/TWN, D1761438H for US/ASI/KOR) as a set.
- Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 1.19

Symptom corrected:

1. When a job that includes a blank first page is printed, if the orientation setting is different from the orientation of the paper set in the device tray, the job might encounter a paper mismatch error.
2. The following might occur in the Group Destination Helper:
 - Groups cannot be deleted.
 - 500 destinations cannot be registered in a group.
 - The protection code disappears when updating group information.
 - An error appears when entering an 8-digit protection code.
3. Hard keys become ineffective on the Copy screen, if operated as follows:
Log in and copy either on the exposure glass or from ADF, or run a batch copy job.
Press the Stop key before the copies are delivered. Manually or automatically log out.
Log in again.
4. SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
5. Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
6. Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.
7. SC819 may occur when printing particular files.
8. If entered/exited the energy saving mode repeatedly, SC819 occurs and the operation screen remains blacked out with only the main power indicator LED lit.
9. SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.

Other changes:

1. Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 - 004 can be adjusted via @Remote.
2. The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.
For this release to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel to v1.08 (D1761438G) for USA/ASI/KOR, v1.11 (D1771490K) for EUR_CHN_TWN or later as a set for the operation panel, make sure to update Web Support v1.09 (D1775561L) or later as a set for WIM.

Version 1.18

Symptom corrected:

1. A part of the image may disappear, if the file is printed from the document server (saved using PS driver) with the image orientation rotated 90 degrees.
2. Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.

Other changes:

1. Support for user code authentication in Web Browser NX.
2. The following output check SPs were deleted:
 - SP5-804-142: Toner Supply Motor Y: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-146: Toner Supply Motor M: CCW: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-151: Toner Supply Motor M: CW: (ITB Contact)
 - SP5-804-155: Toner Supply Motor K: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-159: Toner Bottle Drive Motor Y
 - SP5-804-160: Toner Bottle Drive Motor M
 - SP5-804-161: Toner Bottle Drive Motor C
 - SP5-804-162: Toner Bottle Drive Motor K

Version 1.17

Specification Change:

1. The machine reboots automatically after an SC670.
2. Added the following sub codes for SC670:
 - SC670-03: Power source error for Engine.
 - SC670-04: Communication error between CTL-IPU

Symptom Corrected:

1. SC878-03 may occur during a remote firmware update (RFU), if the SD card for FW update is removed without turning OFF the machine power.
2. The machine may stall, if more than 57 jobs are run while a job is being interrupted.
3. SC641
4. Rarely, printing stops and does not resume with the operation panel displaying the message "Please Wait."
5. Fax received is not printed and forwarded to the folder, if "Forwarding setting of Reception File Setting" is enabled.
6. SC990 may occur with models installed only with the platen cover without the ADF.
7. The Start key is inactive after recovering from low power mode.
8. If "Function Priority" is set to an option other than "Home" and the steps below are followed, the operation panel becomes inactive.
 - Log in as any user.
 - Press the Reset key on the Home Screen.
 - Log out.
 - Log in as a general user without the administrator authorization.
9. When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.
10. In the case of the following conditions, when attempting to log in to a device with CAP v2 installed, the attempt may fail with the "Failed to authenticate. Address Book is being updated." error message.

- The FAX function is enabled on the device.
- "Logout Using Card" is set as "On" in the CAP configuration tool.

11. When an unnecessary authentication method is configured in the application-specific authentication setting of an SDK application, the icon is not displayed on the home screen in logout status.

Version 1.16

Symptom corrected:

- If "Store and Skip Error Job" is enabled, Job History will not appear. ([User Tools] -> [Printer Features] -> [System] -> [Store and Skip Error Job])
- If an email sent by scan-to-email is opened in Office 365 cloud mail service, contents of the attached file may falsely appear in the body of the message with the characters corrupted.

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.15

Symptom corrected:

- When scanning an original containing multiple pages with the Twain driver, error (code: 36856) occurs on the client PC and scan stops midway.
- Fax data encoded with Base64 is not correctly received.
- [WebAPI] counter information cannot be obtained without logging in.

Version 1.14.1

Other changes:

A minor change only for the Japanese model.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

1. Limitless Paper Feed function may not work with the bypass tray.
2. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.
Please be sure to update it:
 - Scanner firmware: v1.06 or later

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

1. When the CTS protection function is enabled, the throughput for the wireless LAN connection is reduced.
2. When scanning documents of different sizes with all of the following configured, a send error occurs:
 - Set the original feed type setting for original orientation to "Readable orientation".
 - Enabling "Auto detect" and "Mixed original sizes".
 - Selecting any of the "Black & White" scanning settings.

- Using multi-pass ADF and OCR.
- 3. An SC819 error might occur when using network-related functions, such as accessing Web Image Monitor.
- 4. SC990 occurs, if the reboot required after the remote firmware update is performed while the SDK application is activated.
- 5. If "Display" is selected under "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray," printing is available only in LEF.
(User Tool -> Printer Features -> System -> Tray Setting Priority -> Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray)
- 6. Scheduled Printing can falsely be operated without charge, if the system is installed with the External Charge Unit and the firmware combination is any of the following:
 - SystemCopy: 1.10 or later and Printer: 1.04 or earlier
 - SystemCopy: 1.09 or earlier and Printer: 1.05 or later
 - SystemCopy: 1.10 or later and Printer: 06.00.00 or earlier
 - SystemCopy: 1.09 or earlier and Printer: 07.00.00 or later
- 7. The user name will not appear in the screen capture, if the User Code Authorization function is enabled.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. SC672-12 may occur.
2. Operation panel keys do not work or logout from User Authentication is not possible under the following conditions:
 - A Copy job with a large amount of originals is performed
 - Following this, the user presses the "Reset" key or accesses the All Job Stop screen
3. The Quick Scan app may freeze under the following conditions:
 - Scanning is set to display the Preview at the same time the data is being stored
 - The user displays the Preview after scanning is completed
4. Reception error may occur with W-NET FAX.
5. When Simplified Chinese characters are included in the additional email information, username, password, a destination folder name, or a filename for SMB/NCP, the connection is unsuccessful, the data transmission fails, or the body of the email contains garbled text.

Version 1.11

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

1. If an address book entry for a user's title information that includes both "Frequent" and "optional title" is imported to the device by using Device Manager NX, the user's title from the address book does not display correctly on the device operation panel.
2. In wireless LAN environments, when A-MSDU is enabled, the device cannot receive packet data that is more than 2,048 bytes.
3. When trying to establish an ad-hoc connection among three or more devices, the third and subsequent devices cannot connect.
4. The device cannot communicate when using the WMM (Wi-Fi Multimedia) function.
5. In wireless LAN environments, when large volume printing is being conducted, the job is cancelled in the middle of printing.
6. In wireless LAN environments, when the authentication methods WPA2 and A-MPDU are

- enabled, printing might take a significant amount of time.
7. When the threshold for fragmentation is set in the access point settings, the MFP/LP will fail to receive the packet data if the computer sends data that is larger than the threshold that is set.
 8. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
 9. In the case that access logs are enabled, if the maximum amount of logs is reached, authentication will become slow on devices with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed.
 10. When the normal scan application (not Quick Scan) is used on a device with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed, an authentication dialog will be displayed and the user will not be able to use the device.
 11. Users sometimes may not be able to log in or log out of devices with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed.
 12. SC899 (Software performance error) may occur when launching the Copy function or making a copy.
 13. Reception error may occur with W-NET FAX.
 14. SC991-00 (Recoverable software operation error) may occur.
 15. Guest users may be able to execute a job even while authentication via the external coin device is enabled.
 16. Key operations may not be recognized when the machine returns from System Settings to the previous screen.

Other changes:

1. When an MFP receives a print job that includes a user ID, the MFP can use the user ID for authentication in embedded applications that support user code authentication.
2. SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.
Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.
3. Two SP modes (suffixes) were added to SC670 (Engine start up error):
01: Mechanical problem, -02: Firmware problem
4. The following SCs were changed so that the machine automatically reboots after occurrence:
SC360 (TD sensor adjustment error)
SC491 (High voltage power source: charge/development: output error)
SC569 (Paper Exit/ Pressure Release Motor Error Detection)
SC682 (PCU: ID Chip Communication Error)
5. Changes made within the SDK app are later applied to all SDKs.

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

1. SC816-38 may occur while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
2. Cannot print/copy while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
3. The machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode if the Energy Saver key is pressed while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
4. SC816-01 may occur at the completion of automatic engine maintenance (Ex, at the completion of a job).
5. The backslash key on the external USB keyboard does not respond if the keyboard is set for England.

Other changes:

6. Supports the Korea model.
 7. If a job from a remote HDD is printing on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed, if the device where the print job is spooled encounters high CPU usage, SC997 will not occur but the message "Loading... Please wait." will appear.
-

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

1. Cannot access flash memory on the controller board.
2. SC819-00 occurs when performing a Scan to Folder job.
3. SC990 occurs when card authentication is enabled.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

1. The Java VM does not boot up at main power ON when SP5-730-001 is enabled.
2. The Waste Toner Bottle information in User Tools (Inquiries menu) cannot be printed out.
3. The print job can be cancelled by users other than the owner of the job under the following conditions:
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > User Authentication Management > Basic Auth., AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Extended Security > Authenticate current job > Access privilege, AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Stop key to suspend print job > All print job

Other changes:

4. SP5199 can be used to enable or disable paper exit from the finisher without stapling.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs the second time a name is searched via the LDAP server.
2. SC899 occurs when creating a searchable PDF document.
3. Lower productivity with authentication prints using paper folding.
4. SC998 occurs when a print request is generated in the machine transitioning back to fusing unit off mode from sleep mode.
5. The UI for the double feed detection setting appears in System Settings, even though this model does not have this function.
6. Machine does not recover from energy save mode

Version 1.05

Spec changes:

Firmware modification (Engine and System/Copy) so that the power line (24V) is shut down when detecting the layer short-circuit and SC code is displayed.

Note:

SC666 has been newly added. Depending on the sub code of SC666, the action is different as follow.

SC666-01: PCB: IOB: ENGINE

SC666-02/03: PCB: IOB: TRANSPORT

SC666-00: Both PCB: IOB: ENGINE and TRANSPORT

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, update this firmware together with Engine V1.22:01 (D1775503) or newer.

Version 1.04

Specification Changes:

1. The message displayed in WIM when the paper is loaded incorrectly was changed as follows:

Before: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."

After: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs and the machine stalls.
2. Machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode.
3. SC998 occurs when the machine is prompted (e.g. by a print job or other operation) to recover from Energy Saver mode.
4. The machine hard disk can now be used by applications displayed on the Smart Operation Panel.
5. SC672-11 (Controller start up error) occurs when the machine is prompted (e.g. by a print job or other operation) to recover from Energy Saver mode.
6. SC816-38 occurs when the machine enters Energy Saver mode, followed by SC819.

Other changes:

1. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using the log-storing function.
This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update this module to the appropriate firmware version, depending on your device:
Devices for the North American, Asian, and Korean markets:
Opepanel: v1.02 (D1761438A)
Devices designed for the European, Japanese, Chinese, and Taiwanese markets:
Opepanel: v1.05 (D1771490D)
2. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device by using the log-storing function.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

1. It takes a long time (151 sec.) to access SP mode from the time the main power is turned ON (this time was reduced to 46 sec.).
2. The multi-feed detection setting (enable/disable in SP mode) for the bypass tray is mistakenly applied to the LCT, and vice-versa.
3. If rebooting the machine with a particular combination of settings made on the scan application, SC899 occurs and the scan application does not activate.
4. SC687 occurs when printing Booklets in full-color at 4800x1200 dpi onto B4 or larger paper sizes.
5. E62 (Package format error) is displayed and the package firmware update via SD card fails under the following conditions:
 - The package update is executed before all modules have been booted up
 - The package update is executed during a printer jobIMPORTANT: If E62 occurs, try turning the main power OFF/ON, wait for about 3 minutes, and then try the update again.
6. When "OCR Settings" is set to "On", if the keywords in a PDF file are scanned by selecting a language other than "Japanese" in the "Cognitive Language" setting, the position of the search results might be incorrect.
7. SC997 might be posted when turning on the main power switch.

Other changes:

8. Supports CDN (Contents Delivery Network).
9. The default values of some SPs were changed.
10. Support for Korean model.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

1. "Replace controller board" appears on the operation panel when the machine boots up or recovers from Energy Saver mode.

2. A blank sheet is printed out when copies are initiated for a job using mixed originals and enlargement/reduction. All copies made after this are blank until the main power is turned OFF/ON.
3. The machine stalls while printing out large incoming FAX messages.

Other changes:

A login screen is displayed at power ON that requires the Administrator or Supervisor to set a password in cases where this password has not been set yet.

Version 1.00
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/07/20

[Program Name] OpePanel

[Version] 1.08

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) ASI_KOR(ja,en,f,e,d,i,nl,s,n,dk,sf,p,pl,h,cz,ru,sc,tc,kr,br,tr,gr)

[Firmware No.] D2371438G

[File Information]

File Name D2371438G.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 49.18 MB (51564324 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2371438G.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 49.18 MB (51568896 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.06 (D2375550E)

Network Support v12.82 (D2375567E)

Web Support v1.04 (D2375561D)

Scanner v01.04 (D2375560D)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.08 (D2371490G)

- Asia and Korea model: v1.08 (D2371438G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

[Modification history]

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v1.05 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Version 1.06

Specification Change:

For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update

System/Copy (D2375550C) as a set.

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty.

Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

- Screen monitoring from Web Image Monitor is not possible for three seconds after the operation panel has been touched.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- On machines with the language set to Russian, "No" is mistranslated to "Yes" in the message that appears when printed from a USB memory stick.

Other changes:

- The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/06

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 13.04

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1485578A

[File Information]

File Name D1485578A.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 10.84 MB (11362520 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1485578A.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 10.84 MB (11370752 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- There is a probability (1/256) that the SSL connection to the device will fail if the connecting component doesn't have a process to retry the SSL connection.

[Modification history]

Version 13.03.2

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- A vulnerability (CVE-2019-1559) to a Padding Oracle Attack on CBC encryption has been fixed.
- To activate this fix, CBC mode must be disabled after updating the firmware.
msh> set cbc down
msh> logout
Enter "yes" to save the changes.

Version 13.02

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 13.01

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

Version 12.100.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.99

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.98

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.23 (D1485553K)
Network Support v12.98 (D1485567V)
Web Support v2.12 (D1485561P)
Scanner v02.27 (D1485560T)
LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.97

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.96

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.95

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 12.94

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

Version 12.93

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.

Version 12.92

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will reject the import.

Version 12.91

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.90

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v2.12 or later (D1485570L)
- Web Support firmware: v2.06 or later (D1485561H)
- PDF firmware: v1.04 or later (D1665733E)

Version 12.89

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.

Version 12.88

Symptom corrected:

1. When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.
2. When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.
3. When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.
4. When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
5. When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the legacy Browser application is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.
6. When transitioning to multiple webpages in the Web Browser application on the operation panel, a connection error might occur and then the application might not be accessible for a certain period.

Version 12.85

Symptom corrected:

- The API for web applications might not work after updating the firmware.

Version 12.84.2

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Other changes:

- Smart Operation Panel supports IPv6.

Version 12.72.7

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.72.6

Other changes:

Supports IPv6/DNS for @Remote.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the System/Copy firmware to Ver.2.24 or later.

Version 12.72.5

Symptom corrected:

1. SC997 may occur when the User Tools key is pressed.
2. SC899 may occur when the machine is turned ON.
3. When simultaneously printing from AppleTalk on a Mac and a protocol other than AppleTalk in Windows, an SC899 error might occur.
4. When PEAP or TTLS is used as the IEEE 802.1X authentication method and the server certification check is disabled, the IP address might not be obtained after the device is restarted.

Version 12.72.4

Symptom Corrected:

1. [Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

2. When DHCP v6 is enabled, turning the power off and then on might cause a memory leak.

Version 12.72.3

1st Mass production

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy
v.1.03 (D2375550B) or later as a set.

Version 1.04

Other changes:

Added support for adhering to the Lot 6 regulation of the EU in European devices.

Version 1.03

Symptom Corrected:

- Traditional Chinese: "Print" is incorrectly displayed as "Copy" on the Print
Volume Use Limitation screen (System Settings).

Version 1.02

1st Mass production

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/06

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 13.04

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1485578A

[File Information]

File Name D1485578A.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 10.84 MB (11362520 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1485578A.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 10.84 MB (11370752 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- There is a probability (1/256) that the SSL connection to the device will fail if the connecting component doesn't have a process to retry the SSL connection.

[Modification history]

Version 13.03.2

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- A vulnerability (CVE-2019-1559) to a Padding Oracle Attack on CBC encryption has been fixed.
- To activate this fix, CBC mode must be disabled after updating the firmware.
msh> set cbc down
msh> logout
Enter "yes" to save the changes.

Version 13.02

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 13.01

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

Version 12.100.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.99

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.98

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.23 (D1485553K)
Network Support v12.98 (D1485567V)
Web Support v2.12 (D1485561P)
Scanner v02.27 (D1485560T)
LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.97

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.96

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.95

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 12.94

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

Version 12.93

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.
-

Version 12.92

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will reject the import.
-

Version 12.91

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction
-

Version 12.90

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v2.12 or later (D1485570L)
 - Web Support firmware: v2.06 or later (D1485561H)
 - PDF firmware: v1.04 or later (D1665733E)
-

Version 12.89

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.
-

Version 12.88

Symptom corrected:

1. When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.
2. When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.
3. When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.
4. When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
5. When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the legacy Browser application is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.
6. When transitioning to multiple webpages in the Web Browser application on the operation panel, a connection error might occur and then the application might not be accessible for a certain period.

Version 12.85

Symptom corrected:

- The API for web applications might not work after updating the firmware.

Version 12.84.2

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Other changes:

- Smart Operation Panel supports IPv6.

Version 12.72.7

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.72.6

Other changes:

Supports IPv6/DNS for @Remote.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the System/Copy firmware to Ver.2.24 or later.

Version 12.72.5

Symptom corrected:

1. SC997 may occur when the User Tools key is pressed.
2. SC899 may occur when the machine is turned ON.
3. When simultaneously printing from AppleTalk on a Mac and a protocol other than AppleTalk in Windows, an SC899 error might occur.
4. When PEAP or TTLS is used as the IEEE 802.1X authentication method and the server certification check is disabled, the IP address might not be obtained after the device is restarted.

Version 12.72.4

Symptom Corrected:

1. [Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

2. When DHCP v6 is enabled, turning the power off and then on might cause a memory leak.

Version 12.72.3

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/07/20

[Program Name] OpePanel

[Version] 1.08

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) EUR_CHN_TWN(ja,en,f,e,d,i,nl,s,n,dk,sf,p,pl,h,cz,ru,sc,tc,br,tr,ca,gr)

[Firmware No.] D2371490G

[File Information]

File Name D2371490G.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 49.10 MB (51487420 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2371490G.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 49.11 MB (51495168 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.06 (D2375550E)

Network Support v12.82 (D2375567E)

Web Support v1.04 (D2375561D)

Scanner v01.04 (D2375560D)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.08 (D2371490G)

- Asia and Korea model: v1.08 (D2371438G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

[Modification history]

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v1.05 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected

Version 1.06

Specification Change:

For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update

System/Copy (D2375550C) as a set.

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty.

Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

- Screen monitoring from Web Image Monitor is not possible for three seconds after the operation panel has been touched.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- On machines with the language set to Russian, "No" is mistranslated to "Yes" in the message that appears when printed from a USB memory stick.

Other changes:

- The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy
v.1.03 (D2375550B) or later as a set.

Version 1.04

Other changes:

Added support for adhering to the Lot 6 regulation of the EU in European devices.

Version 1.03

Symptom Corrected:

- Traditional Chinese: "Print" is incorrectly displayed as "Copy" on the Print
Volume Use Limitation screen (System Settings).

Version 1.02

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/06/27

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.08

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2375550G

[File Information]

File Name D2375550G.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 25.55 MB (26788360 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2375550G.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 25.55 MB (26796288 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/06

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printer capture data might not be sent when printing a blank page if the capture function is enabled.
- It takes time to login after authenticating the card.

[Modification history]

Version 1.07

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC866-00 might occur if the machine is updated via an SD card which is including too many modules.
- Printing jobs with different paper sizes and paper types from the bypass tray might fail.

Version 1.06

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.06 (D2375550E)

Network Support v12.82 (D2375567E)

Web Support v1.04 (D2375561D)

Scanner v01.04 (D2375560D)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.08 (D2371490G)
- Asia and Korea model: v1.08 (D2371438G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.05

Symptom Corrected:

- "Please wait" remains displayed (standard operation panel), or no icon appears (Smart Operation Panel) at main power ON when both of the Conditions below are met.
- An error (Paper jam/Misalignment/Overloaded) is detected in the Paper Tray when main power ON.
- The following System/Copy firmware is installed
MP C2011: Version 1.03 or 1.04
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to update

OpePanel v1.07 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, ricohEngCounterValue, during device shutdown.

Other changes:

- Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 ~ 004 can be acquired automatically through @Remote .

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.
- SC878-03 may occur during a remote firmware update (RFU).
For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel (D2371490E for EU/CHN/TWN, D2371438E for ASI/KOR) as a set.
- Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.
- The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- On machines with the language set to Russian, "No" is mistranslated to "Yes" in the message that appears when printed from a USB memory stick.
- SC819 may occur when printing particular files.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.
- The device cannot communicate when using the WMM (Wi-Fi Multimedia) function.
- In wireless LAN environments, when A-MSDU is enabled, the device cannot receive packet data that is more than 2,048 bytes.
- When the threshold for fragmentation is set in the access point settings, the MFP/LP will fail to receive the packet data if the computer sends data that is larger than the threshold that is set.
- When the CTS protection function is enabled, the throughput for the wireless LAN connection is reduced.
- If "Display" is selected under "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray," printing is available only in LEF.
- Limitless Paper Feed function may not work with the bypass tray.

- The machine may stall, if more than 57 jobs are run while a job is being interrupted.

Other changes:

- Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 ~ 004 can be adjusted via @Remote.
- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
- The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel to v1.05 (D2371438D) for ASI/KOR, v 1.05 (D2371490D) for EUR_CHN_TWN or later as a set for the operation panel, make sure to update Web Support v1.02 (D2375561B) or later as a set for WIM.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

1. A part of the image may disappear, if the file is printed from the document server (saved using PS driver) with the image orientation rotated 90 degrees.
2. The backslash key on the external USB keyboard does not respond if the keyboard is set for England.
3. When using a TWAIN driver in certain software applications, such as Pneumologis, an SC899 error occurs.

Other changes:

1. Support for ErP Lot 6 compliance.
2. The following output check SPs were deleted:
 - SP5-804-142: Toner Supply Motor Y: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-146: Toner Supply Motor M: CCW: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-151: Toner Supply Motor M: CW: (ITB Contact)
 - SP5-804-155: Toner Supply Motor K: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-159: Toner Bottle Drive Motor Y
 - SP5-804-160: Toner Bottle Drive Motor M
 - SP5-804-161: Toner Bottle Drive Motor C
 - SP5-804-162: Toner Bottle Drive Motor K

Version 1.01

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/06/21

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 13.01

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1465567Y

[File Information]

File Name D1465567Y.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 9.78 MB (10250160 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1465567Y.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 9.78 MB (10256640 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

[Modification history]

Version 12.100.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.99.1

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.98

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.21 (D1465575H)

Network Support v12.98 (D1465567V)
Web Support v2.09 (D1465561P)
Scanner v02.28 (D1465560T)
LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.97

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.96

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.95

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 12.94

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

Version 12.93

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.

Version 12.92

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will reject the import.

Version 12.91

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.90

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v2.12 or later (D1465570L)
- Web Support firmware: v2.06.1 or later (D1465561H)
- PDF firmware: v1.06 or later (D1655733F)

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Version 12.89

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.

Version 12.88

Symptom corrected:

1. When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.
2. When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.
3. When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.
4. When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
5. When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the legacy Browser application is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.
6. When transitioning to multiple webpages in the Web Browser application on the operation panel, a connection error might occur and then the application might not be accessible for a certain period.

Version 12.85

Symptom corrected:

- The API for web applications might not work after updating the firmware.

Version 12.84.2

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Other changes:

- Smart Operation Panel supports IPv6.

Version 12.72.7

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.72.6

Other changes:

Supports IPv6/DNS for @Remote.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the System/Copy firmware to Ver.2.24 or later.

Version 12.72.5

Symptom corrected:

1. SC997 may occur when the User Tools key is pressed.
2. SC899 may occur when the machine is turned ON.
3. When simultaneously printing from AppleTalk on a Mac and a protocol other than AppleTalk in Windows, an SC899 error might occur.
4. When PEAP or TTLS is used as the IEEE 802.1X authentication method and the server certification check is disabled, the IP address might not be obtained after the device is restarted.

Version 12.72.4

Symptom Corrected:

1. [Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of the RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, make sure to update to the following firmware as well:
System/Copy: v2.21 or later

2. When DHCP v6 is enabled, turning the power off and then on might cause a memory leak.

Version 12.72.3

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/03

[Program Name] Java VM v11 std for eDC

[Version] 11.44.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475565F_edc

[File Information]

File Name D1475565F_edc.ifu

File Type Module for Service

Size 58.92 MB (61779404 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SDK application might not startup if the Stream Line NX settings changed.
- If the "Below 128 bit SSL Key" prevention setting is activated under the "Select Available Functions" menu, it may not be correctly applied to the machine.
- When the amount of file descriptor, used on JavaVM, is 256 or more, a certain print command from the SDK application might cause an error.
- Application installation using Remote Install Manager through IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit might be failed.
- When JavaVM launched "NullPointerException" error message may be displayed, and JavaVM startup may fail.

[Modification history]

Version 11.41.00
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Errors might be occurred by using the Globalscan.

Version 11.40.01
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The package firmware might not be updated if the firmware includes an application that needs to be rebooted when updated.
- Gloria don't start up when power off/on then system settings can't be used.

Other changes:

- Minor changes for its internal operations.
- Login might fail if attempting to log in with an IC card while the On-demand Print screen is displayed.

Version 11.39.02
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The SDK application icon might not be displayed after recovering from energy saving mode under the following conditions:
 - An SDK application is set as a priority function.
 - An SDK application is set as a function key.
- SC899-00 may occur if logging in from a keyboard.
- FAX cannot be transmitted if CAP v2 is installed
- The wrong JavaVM firmware can be mistakenly installed on any machine, possibly leading to unexpected errors occurring with JavaVM or bootup failing.
- The printing speed is not as fast as the past model if CAP V2 is installed.
- The SDK application may stop suddenly due to the increase of memory usage.

Version 11.38.01

Symptom corrected:

- SDK applications (e.g. Streamline NX, GlobalScan NX, CAP/ELP) may not be able to start during the boot process due to a Java VM error.
- If only IPv6 is enabled on the device, utility tools (e.g. Device Manager NX family or Streamline NX v3) will fail to install applications remotely.
- The following issues occur if any device certificate is imported using the Device Manager NX Enterprise Certificate Management Tool.
 - Device Manager NX Enterprise fails to retrieve the information about the application(s) installed on the device.
 - GlobalScan NX fails to apply profiles or retrieve device information when using the AdminTool.

Version 11.37.00

Symptom corrected:

- Replacing with a new controller board installed with the latest Java VM version may disallow downgrading to previous version or retrieve customized version and cause trouble for users who wish to use specific or customized versions.
- If the "Chng Stgs" button is pressed after pressing the "Preview" button in ELP-NX, the "Change Print Settings" configuration may not be set correctly.
- After applying the security update that changes the priority order for cipher suites, SSL communication fails between an application that includes an SSL server function and the Windows operating system.
- When "Tracking Permission" and "Stop Printing" are enabled in "Enhanced Print Volume Limitation", processing of the job might fail.
- SDK application behavior may be incorrect or inconsistent. (CAP/ELP/SLNX/GSNX/etc.)
Both the Standard (Compatibility mode) application and the SOP Optimized (Hybrid mode) application are affected by these issues.
 - Cannot log in.
 - Cannot scan.
 - Cannot print.
 - Error message appears.etc.
- When conducting location-free printing or authentication processing by using a solution product, an SC899 error might occur or Java VM might close unexpectedly and an SC error related to Java VM not responding might occur.
- The DSDK application fails to connect to the LDAP server when using Kerberos authentication.

Version 11.34.00

Symptom corrected:

- Sending fax from the document server using IPv4-mapped address may result in an error.
- An alert message unrelated to scan operation (for example, JAM) appears across the entire screen of the operation panel, disabling scan operation.

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/03

[Program Name] Java VM v11 std UpdateTool

[Version] 11.44.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475565F_upd

[File Information]

File Name D1475565F_upd.exe

File Type Module for Service

Size 58.76 MB (61616592 byte)

Check Sum -8Bit Sum: 451E

 -16Bit Sum(Little Endian): EE81

 -16Bit Sum(Big Endian): 749D

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SDK application might not startup if the Stream Line NX settings changed.
- If the "Below 128 bit SSL Key" prevention setting is activated under the "Select Available Functions" menu, it may not be correctly applied to the machine.
- When the amount of file descriptor, used on JavaVM, is 256 or more, a certain print command from the SDK application might cause an error.
- Application installation using Remote Install Manager through IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit might be failed.
- When JavaVM launched "NullPointerException" error message may be displayed, and JavaVM startup may fail.

[Modification history]

Version 11.41.00

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Errors might be occurred by using the Globalscan.

Version 11.40.01

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The package firmware might not be updated if the firmware includes an application that needs to be rebooted when updated.
- Gloria don't start up when power off/on then system settings can't be used.

Other changes:

- Minor changes for its internal operations.
- Login might fail if attempting to log in with an IC card while the On-demand Print screen is displayed.

Version 11.39.02

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The SDK application icon might not be displayed after recovering from energy saving mode under the following conditions:
 - An SDK application is set as a priority function.
 - An SDK application is set as a function key.
- SC899-00 may occur if logging in from a keyboard.
- FAX cannot be transmitted if CAP v2 is installed
- The wrong JavaVM firmware can be mistakenly installed on any machine, possibly leading to unexpected errors occurring with JavaVM or bootup failing.
- The printing speed is not as fast as the past model if CAP V2 is installed.
- The SDK application may stop suddenly due to the increase of memory usage.

Version 11.38.01

Symptom corrected:

- SDK applications (e.g. Streamline NX, GlobalScan NX, CAP/ELP) may not be able to start during the boot process due to a Java VM error.
- If only IPv6 is enabled on the device, utility tools (e.g. Device Manager NX family or Streamline NX v3) will fail to install applications remotely.
- The following issues occur if any device certificate is imported using the Device Manager NX Enterprise Certificate Management Tool.
 - Device Manager NX Enterprise fails to retrieve the information about the application(s) installed on the device.
 - GlobalScan NX fails to apply profiles or retrieve device information when using the AdminTool.

Version 11.37.00

Symptom corrected:

- Replacing with a new controller board installed with the latest Java VM version may disallow downgrading to previous version or retrieve customized version and cause trouble for users who wish to use specific or customized versions.
- If the "Chng Stgs" button is pressed after pressing the "Preview" button in ELP-NX, the "Change Print Settings" configuration may not be set correctly.
- After applying the security update that changes the priority order for cipher suites, SSL communication fails between an application that includes an SSL server function and the Windows operating system.
- When "Tracking Permission" and "Stop Printing" are enabled in "Enhanced Print Volume Limitation", processing of the job might fail.
- SDK application behavior may be incorrect or inconsistent.
(CAP/ELP/SLNX/GSNX/etc.)
Both the Standard (Compatibility mode) application and the SOP Optimized (Hybrid mode) application are affected by these issues.
 - Cannot log in.
 - Cannot scan.
 - Cannot print.
 - Error message appears.etc.
- When conducting location-free printing or authentication processing by using a solution product, an SC899 error might occur or Java VM might close unexpectedly and an SC error related to Java VM not responding might occur.
- The DSDK application fails to connect to the LDAP server when using Kerberos authentication.

Version 11.34.00

Symptom corrected:

- Sending fax from the document server using IPv4-mapped address may result in an error.
- An alert message unrelated to scan operation (for example, JAM) appears across the entire screen of the operation panel, disabling scan operation.

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2018/10/11

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 12.85

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475567Z

[File Information]

File Name D1475567Z.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 9.62 MB (10089660 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1475567Z.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 9.63 MB (10096896 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/10

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

[Modification history]

Version 12.84

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

Version 12.83.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.82.1

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.81

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.29 (D1475575H)

Network Support v12.81 (D1475567V)

Web Support v1.13 (D1475561R)

Scanner v01.15 (D1475560S)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.13 (D1471490M)

- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.10 (D1471438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.80

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.79

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.78

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

Version 12.77

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.

Version 12.76

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will reject the import.

Version 12.75

Symptom corrected:
- Minor bug correction

Version 12.74

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v1.09 or later (D1655701M)
- Web Support firmware: v1.10.8 or later (D1475561K)
- PDF firmware: v1.06 or later (D1655733F)

Version 12.73

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.

Version 12.72

Symptom corrected:

- When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.
- When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.
- When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.
- When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
- When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the web browser is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 12.71

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Version 12.70.5

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.70.4

Other changes:

Supports IPv6/DNS for @Remote.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the System/Copy firmware to Ver.1.08 or later.

Version 12.70.3

Symptom corrected:

1. When simultaneously printing from AppleTalk on a Mac and a protocol other than AppleTalk in Windows, an SC899 error might occur.
2. When PEAP or TTLS is used as the IEEE 802.1X authentication method and the server certification check is disabled, the IP address might not be obtained after the device is restarted.

Version 12.70.2

Symptom Corrected:

[Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process. This firmware correction is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update it:
System/Copy firmware v1.05 or later

Version 12.70.1

Symptom corrected:

SC991 may be logged on the SMC report when the main power switch is turned on. When DHCP v6 is enabled, turning the power off and then on might cause a memory leak.

Version 12.68

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/12/03

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 13.02

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1485567Z

[File Information]

File Name D1485567Z.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 10.84 MB (11362204 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1485567Z.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 10.84 MB (11366656 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/11

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

[Modification history]

Version 13.01

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

Version 12.100.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.99

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.98

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.23 (D1485553K)

Network Support v12.98 (D1485567V)

Web Support v2.12 (D1485561P)

Scanner v02.27 (D1485560T)

LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.97

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.96

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.95

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 12.94

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

Version 12.93

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.

Version 12.92

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will

reject the import.

Version 12.91

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.90

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v2.12 or later (D1485570L)
- Web Support firmware: v2.06 or later (D1485561H)
- PDF firmware: v1.04 or later (D1665733E)

Version 12.89

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.

Version 12.88

Symptom corrected:

1. When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.
2. When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.
3. When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.
4. When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
5. When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the legacy Browser application is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.
6. When transitioning to multiple webpages in the Web Browser application on the operation panel, a connection error might occur and then the application might not be accessible for a certain period.

Version 12.85

Symptom corrected:

- The API for web applications might not work after updating the firmware.

Version 12.84.2

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Other changes:

- Smart Operation Panel supports IPv6.

Version 12.72.7

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.72.6

Other changes:

Supports IPv6/DNS for @Remote.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the System/Copy firmware to Ver.2.24 or later.

Version 12.72.5

Symptom corrected:

1. SC997 may occur when the User Tools key is pressed.
2. SC899 may occur when the machine is turned ON.
3. When simultaneously printing from AppleTalk on a Mac and a protocol other than AppleTalk in Windows, an SC899 error might occur.
4. When PEAP or TTLS is used as the IEEE 802.1X authentication method and the server certification check is disabled, the IP address might not be obtained after the device is restarted.

Version 12.72.4

Symptom Corrected:

1. [Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

2. When DHCP v6 is enabled, turning the power off and then on might cause a memory leak.

Version 12.72.3

1st Mass production

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/10/28

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 12.88.1

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475569A

[File Information]

File Name D1475569A.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 9.56 MB (10021276 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1475569A.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 9.56 MB (10027264 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/10

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- A vulnerability (CVE-2019-1559) to a Padding Oracle Attack on CBC encryption has been fixed.
- To activate this fix, CBC mode must be disabled after updating the firmware.
msh> set cbc down
msh> logout
Enter "yes" to save the changes.

[Modification history]

Version 12.86

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- There is a probability (1/256) that the SSL connection to the device will fail if the connecting component doesn't have a process to retry the SSL connection.

Version 12.85

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 12.84

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

Version 12.83.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.82.1

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.81

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.29 (D1475575H)

Network Support v12.81 (D1475567V)

Web Support v1.13 (D1475561R)

Scanner v01.15 (D1475560S)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.13 (D1471490M)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Koria model: v1.10 (D1471438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.80

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.79

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.78

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

Version 12.77

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.

Version 12.76

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will reject the import.

Version 12.75

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.74

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v1.09 or later (D1655701M)
- Web Support firmware: v1.10.8 or later (D1475561K)
- PDF firmware: v1.06 or later (D1655733F)

Version 12.73

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.

Version 12.72

Symptom corrected:

- When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.
- When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.
- When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.

- When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
- When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the web browser is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 12.71

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Version 12.70.5

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.70.4

Other changes:

Supports IPv6/DNS for @Remote.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the System/Copy firmware to Ver.1.08 or later.

Version 12.70.3

Symptom corrected:

1. When simultaneously printing from AppleTalk on a Mac and a protocol other than AppleTalk in Windows, an SC899 error might occur.
2. When PEAP or TTLS is used as the IEEE 802.1X authentication method and the server certification check is disabled, the IP address might not be obtained after the device is restarted.

Version 12.70.2

Symptom Corrected:

[Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process. This firmware correction is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update it:
System/Copy firmware v1.05 or later

Version 12.70.1

Symptom corrected:

SC991 may be logged on the SMC report when the main power switch is turned on. When DHCP v6 is enabled, turning the power off and then on might cause a memory leak.

Version 12.68

1st Mass production

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/09

[Program Name] Printer

[Version] 2.22

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1485570X

[File Information]

File Name D1485570X.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.32 MB (4532572 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1485570X.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.33 MB (4538624 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When Streamline NX is installed, printing might stall if the file contains pages of mixed size or orientation.

[Modification history]

Version 2.21

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IPDS printing might stall if IPDS jobs are printed continuously.

Version 2.20

Symptom corrected:

When a job is sent to the device while it is in Energy Saver mode, "Auto Continue" function does not work and a paper size error occurs.

Version 2.19

Symptom corrected:

- After an SC reboot occurs, if the dialog window stating that the automatic reboot has occurred is not closed, SDK-J applications cannot be started, which results in an SC990 error occurring.
- Poor-quality text is output when printing a job that contains multiple PDL data.
- An SC899 error might occur when the RHPP port (port 59100) receives specific data.

Version 2.18

Symptom corrected:

1. While a job is being printed by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, some jobs might not start being processed on the device until the current job is finished.
2. When printing from an application that uses the SmartSDK interface, the number of pages to be printed that is displayed in the application might be incorrect.

Version 2.17

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 2.16

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Symptom corrected:

In the case that a direct print is performed on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed when a document is currently being printed, the device will freeze after printing is complete.

Version 2.15

Symptom corrected:

SP1-103-002 fails, if paper type is set to plain paper 2 (default).

Note that this f/w must be used in combination with RPCS V3.13.23 or later.

Other changes:

Even if one user (User A) prints a large number of jobs on the device with ELP-NX v2 installed, another user (User B) can spool jobs from client PC without having to wait for User A's job to print.

Version 2.14

Other changes:

Enabled administrators with rights to access "capability", "status", and "supportedPDL" in the printer API (version 1.00 to 2.00).

Symptom corrected:

If a certain application is installed on the Smart Operation Panel, an SC899 error might occur when the device is recovering from sleep mode.

Version 2.13

Symptom corrected:

1. Cancelling the process of previewing a document on the operation panel might take a significant amount of time.

Version 2.12

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update it:

- Network Support firmware: v12.90 or later
- Web Support firmware: v2.06 or later
- PDF firmware: v1.04 or later

2. When printing a .tiff document from a removable storage device, the pages of the document might be rotated 90 degrees or 270 degrees depending on the orientation of the paper set in the device tray.

Version 2.11

Symptom corrected:

- The specific combination of "Duplex/Booklet" and "Bypass Tray"

might not be selectable from the settings in the SDK application even though the combination is supported.

- A print job conducted from Ricoh Smart Device Print&Scan via Enhanced Locked Print NX FS v2 cannot be printed.
- While printing a job by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, the following jobs cannot be spooled on the device. Because of this, the data-in LED does not blink until all of the pages from the current job have finished printing.
- The printer API might encounter an error state and send data that is different from the actual state of the printer. This occurs when the printer status level is "Warning" and when the printer status is retrieved by the printer API.
- Printing back-to-back jobs by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2 might cause an SC997 error.
- When the device runs out of paper, a wrench icon that represents an SC error might appear in the "System" column in Web Image Monitor.

Version 2.10

Specification Change:

- Web application API V.1.01(CSP/GPS/MediaPrint:TIFF)

Other changes:

- Supported APIs for web applications v1.01

Version 2.09

Symptom corrected:

1. The Compulsory Security Stamp is not printed under the following conditions:
 - "Compulsory Security Stamp: Printer" is enabled in the Administrator Tools of System Settings.
 - The printer displays one of the following languages: Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Korean, Thai, Hebrew, Arabic, or Turkish. (GFPR#RA13100005)
2. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet cannot be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is supported.
3. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet can be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is not supported; however, the selected configuration is not applied.
4. The API for web applications might not work when the password for a PDF file contains more than 33 characters.

Other changes:

SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.

Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.

Version 2.08

Symptom corrected:

1. When an A4-size document is printed from the bypass tray while the printer is in Low Power Mode, the setting "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray" is configured to "Display", and A4 paper is set to LEF in the bypass tray, a paper jam occurs.
2. The document title overflows from the Printer home screen and Job operation screen on the operation panel when printing if the title of the document is longer than 27 bytes and the 25th character is not a double-byte character.

Version 2.07

Symptom corrected:

1. The printer might stall when one of the following is performed:
 - Printing without storing jobs that contain exclusions when using the "Card Authentication Package V2", "Enhanced Locked Print NX V2", "Card Authentication Package Enterprise Server V2", or "Enhanced Locked Print NX Flex Server V2" setting.
 - Printing a webpage from the browser on the operation panel.
2. Printing with Front Cover enabled and using a combination of duplex printing and the Bypass Tray might cause the pages to be printed in the incorrect order.
3. Printing back-to-back jobs to the Bypass Tray might cause a paper mismatch error after three jobs have been printed.

Version 2.06

Other Change:

A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update System/Copy firmware to Ver.2.24 or later and the LegacyUI firmware to Ver.1.19 or later.

Version 2.05

Symptoms corrected:

1. A paper jam might occur when label paper is used.
2. "Plain Paper " and "Recycled Paper" appears under the Media Type settings on the IPDS Form screen.
3. Media sizes that appear as "SRA3" and "SRA4" in the paper specifications and on the operation panel are incorrectly displayed as "320 x 450mm" and "225 x 320mm" in the IPDS Form screen of WIM.

Version 2.04

1st Mass production

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/10/28

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 12.80.1

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1495567Z

[File Information]

File Name D1495567Z.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 10.10 MB (10591040 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1495567Z.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 10.11 MB (10596608 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/09

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- A vulnerability (CVE-2019-1559) to a Padding Oracle Attack on CBC encryption has been fixed.
- To activate this fix, CBC mode must be disabled after updating the firmware.
msh> set cbc down
msh> logout
Enter "yes" to save the changes.

[Modification history]

Version 12.78

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 12.77

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

Version 12.76.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.75.1

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.

- A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.74

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.33 (D1495569J)

Network Support v12.74 (D1495567T)

Web Support v1.07 (D1495561R)

Scanner v01.13 (D1495560Q)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1491490Q)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.10 (D1501438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.73

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.72

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.71

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

Version 12.70

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication

can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.

Version 12.69

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will reject the import.

Version 12.68

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.67

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v1.11 or later (D1665701M)
- Web Support firmware: v1.04.7 or later (D1495561K)
- PDF firmware: v1.04 or later (D1665733E)

Version 12.66

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.

Version 12.65

Symptom corrected:

- When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.
- When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.
- When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.
- When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
- When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the web browser is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 12.64

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Version 12.63.7

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.63.6

Other changes:

Supports IPv6/DNS for @Remote.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the System/Copy firmware to Ver.1.12 or later.

Version 12.63.5

Symptom corrected:

1. When simultaneously printing from AppleTalk on a Mac and a protocol other than AppleTalk in Windows, an SC899 error might occur.
2. When PEAP or TTLS is used as the IEEE 802.1X authentication method and the server certification check is disabled, the IP address might not be obtained after the device is restarted.

Version 12.63.4

Symptom Corrected:

[Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

Version 12.63.3

Symptom corrected:

1. SC991 may be logged on the SMC report when the main power switch is turned on.
2. Some preferences cannot be imported (error message is displayed).
3. When importing the device settings information, if the host name is set by default, an error message might appear, stating that some of the settings were not imported.
4. When DHCP v6 is enabled, turning the power off and then on might cause a memory leak.

Version 12.63.2

1st Mass production

=====

*** Basic Information ***

=====

[Create date] 2019/12/11

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 13.04.1

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1765567V

[File Information]

File Name D1765567V.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 9.71 MB (10180568 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1765567V.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 9.72 MB (10187008 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====

*** Note ***

=====

[Note]

=====

*** Important Notes ***

=====

[Important Notes]

=====

*** Modification History ***

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- A vulnerability (CVE-2019-1559) to a Padding Oracle Attack on CBC encryption has been fixed.
To activate this fix, CBC mode must be disabled after updating the firmware.
msh> set cbc down
msh> logout
Enter "yes" to save the changes.

[Modification history]

Version 13.03

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- There is a probability (1/256) that the SSL connection to the device will fail if the connecting component doesn't have a process to retry the SSL connection.

Version 13.02

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 13.01

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

Version 12.100.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.99.1

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.98

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v2.21 (D1765553)

Network Support v12.98 (D1765567N)

Web Support v1.08 (D1765561L)

Scanner v02.14 (D1765560Q)

animation v17.00 (D1765564G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.97

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.96

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.95

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 12.94

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

Version 12.93

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.

Version 12.92

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will reject the import.

Version 12.91

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.90

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v2.04 or later (D1765572E)
- Web Support firmware: v1.05.1 or later (D1765561E)
- PDF firmware: v1.03 or later (D1775576C)

Version 12.89

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.

Version 12.88

Symptom corrected:

1. When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including

- Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.
2. When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.
 3. When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.
 4. When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
 5. When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the legacy Browser application is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.
 6. When transitioning to multiple webpages in the Web Browser application on the operation panel, a connection error might occur and then the application might not be accessible for a certain period.

Version 12.85

Symptom corrected:

- The API for web applications might not work after updating the firmware.

Version 12.84

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Version 12.76.1

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/06/21

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 13.01

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1765567R

[File Information]

File Name D1765567R.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 9.78 MB (10249880 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1765567R.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 9.78 MB (10256640 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/06

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

[Modification history]

Version 12.100.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.99.1

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.98

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v2.21 (D1765553)
Network Support v12.98 (D1765567N)
Web Support v1.08 (D1765561L)
Scanner v02.14 (D1765560Q)
animation v17.00 (D1765564G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.97

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.96

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.95

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 12.94

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

Version 12.93

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.

Version 12.92

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will reject the import.

Version 12.91

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.90

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v2.04 or later (D1765572E)
- Web Support firmware: v1.05.1 or later (D1765561E)
- PDF firmware: v1.03 or later (D1775576C)

Version 12.89

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.

Version 12.88

Symptom corrected:

1. When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.
2. When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.
3. When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.
4. When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
5. When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the legacy Browser application is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.
6. When transitioning to multiple webpages in the Web Browser application on the operation panel, a connection error might occur and then the application might not be accessible for a certain period.

Version 12.85

Symptom corrected:

- The API for web applications might not work after updating the firmware.

Version 12.84

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Version 12.76.1

1st Mass production

=====

===

*** Basic Information ***

=====

===

[Create date] 2019/04/03

[Program Name] Printer

[Version] 2.15

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1765572R

[File Information]

File Name D1765572R.fwu
File Type Module for Service
Size 4.46 MB (4680884 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1765572R.rfu
File Type Module for Remote Upgrade
Size 4.47 MB (4686080 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

*** Note ***

[Note]

*** Important Notes ***

[Important Notes]

=====

===

*** Modification History ***

=====

===

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When Streamline NX is installed, printing might stall if the file contains pages of mixed size or orientation.
- When printing a file that contains black and white images, unnecessary lines might also be printed.

[Modification history]

Version 2.14

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IPDS printing might stall if IPDS jobs are printed continuously.

Version 2.13

Symptom corrected:

When a job is sent to the device while it is in Energy Saver mode, "Auto Continue" function does not work and a paper size error occurs.

Version 2.12

Symptom corrected:

When attempting to preview a large-size JPEG image from "Print/Scan (Memory Storage Device)", an SC899 error occurs.

Version 2.11

Symptom corrected:

- After an SC reboot occurs, if the dialog window stating that the automatic reboot has occurred is not closed, SDK-J applications cannot be started, which results in an SC990 error occurring.
 - An SC899 error might occur when the RHPP port (port 59100) receives specific data.
-

Version 2.10

Symptom corrected:

When printing from an application that uses the SmartSDK interface, the number of pages to be printed that is displayed in the application might be incorrect.

Version 2.09

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 2.08

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 2.07

Symptom corrected:

SP1-103-002 fails, if paper type is set to plain paper 2 (default).

Note that this f/w must be used in combination with RPCS V3.13.28 or later.

Version 2.06

Other changes:

Enabled administrators with rights to access "capability", "status",
and "supportedPDL" in the printer API (version 1.00 to 2.00).

Symptom corrected:

If a certain application is installed on the Smart Operation Panel,
an SC899 error might occur when the device is recovering from sleep mode.

Version 2.05

Symptom corrected:

1. Cancelling the process of previewing a document on the operation panel might take a significant amount of time.

Version 2.04

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update it:

- Network Support firmware: v12.90 or later
- Web Support firmware: v1.05.1 or later
- PDF firmware: v1.03 or later

2. When printing a .tiff document from a removable storage device,
the pages of the document might be rotated 90 degrees or 270
degrees depending on the orientation of the paper set in the
device tray.

Version 2.03

Symptom corrected:

1. The specific combination of "Duplex/Booklet" and "Bypass Tray" might not be

selectable from the settings in the SDK application even though the combination is supported.

2. A print job conducted from Ricoh Smart Device Print&Scan via Enhanced Locked Print NX FS v2 cannot be printed.
3. While printing a job by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, the following jobs cannot be spooled on the device.

Because of this, the data-in LED does not blink until all of the pages from the current job have finished printing.
4. The printer API might encounter an error state and send data that is different from the actual state of the printer. This occurs when the printer status level is "Warning" and when the printer status is retrieved by the printer API.
5. When the device runs out of paper, a wrench icon that represents an SC error might appear in the "System" column in Web Image Monitor.

Version 2.02

Specification Change:

- Web application API V.1.01 (CSP/GPS/MediaPrint:TIFF)

Other changes:

- Supported APIs for web applications v1.01

Version 2.01

Symptom corrected:

1. The Compulsory Security Stamp is not printed under the following conditions:
 - "Compulsory Security Stamp: Printer" is enabled in the Administrator Tools of System Settings.

- The printer displays one of the following languages: Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Korean, Thai, Hebrew, Arabic, or Turkish. (GFPR#RA13100005)
- 2. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet cannot be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is supported.
- 3. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet can be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is not supported; however, the selected configuration is not applied.
- 4. The API for web applications might not work when the password for a PDF file contains more than 33 characters.

Other changes:

SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.

Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.

Version 2.00

Symptom corrected:

1. Printing with Front Cover enabled and using a combination of duplex printing and the Bypass Tray might cause the pages to be printed in the incorrect order.
2. Printing back-to-back jobs to the Bypass Tray might cause a paper mismatch error after three jobs have been printed.
3. When an A4-size document is printed from the bypass tray while the printer is in Low Power Mode, the setting "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray" is configured to "Display", and A4 paper is set to LEF in the bypass tray, a paper jam occurs.
4. The printer might stall when one of the following is performed:
 - Printing without storing jobs that contain exclusions when using the "Card Authentication Package V2", "Enhanced Locked Print NX

- V2", "Card Authentication Package Enterprise Server V2",
- or "Enhanced Locked Print NX Flex Server V2" setting.
- Printing a webpage from the browser on the operation panel.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/09

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 12.94

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1775567W

[File Information]

File Name D1775567W.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 9.58 MB (10046144 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1775567W.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 9.59 MB (10051840 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- A vulnerability (CVE-2019-1559) to a Padding Oracle Attack on CBC encryption has been fixed.
To activate this fix, CBC mode must be disabled after updating the firmware.
msh> set cbc down
msh> logout
Enter "yes" to save the changes.

[Modification history]

Version 12.93

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- There is a probability (1/256) that the SSL connection to the device will fail if the connecting component doesn't have a process to retry the SSL connection.

Version 12.92

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 12.91

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not been used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

Version 12.90.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.89.1

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.88

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.22 (D1775553)

Network Support v12.88 (D1775567P)

Web Support v1.11 (D1775561N)

Scanner v01.10 (D1775560M)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1771490N)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Koria model: v1.11 (D1761438K)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.87

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.86

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.85

Other changes:

- Added support for adhering to the Lot 6 regulation of the EU in European devices.

Version 12.84

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

Version 12.83

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.

Version 12.82

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will reject the import.

Version 12.81

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.80

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v1.04 or later (D1775572F)
- Web Support firmware: v1.08.1 or later (D1775561F)
- PDF firmware: v1.03 or later (D1775576C)

Version 12.79

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.

Version 12.78

Symptom corrected:

- When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.
- When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.
- When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.
- When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
- When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the web browser is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 12.77

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Version 12.76.1

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/02

[Program Name] Printer

[Version] 1.14

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1775572R

[File Information]

File Name D1775572R.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.47 MB (4683248 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1775572R.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.47 MB (4690176 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When Streamline NX is installed, printing might stall if the file contains pages of mixed size or orientation.
- When printing a file that contains black and white images, unnecessary lines might also be printed.

[Modification history]

Version 1.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IPDS printing might stall if IPDS jobs are printed continuously.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

When a job is sent to the device while it is in Energy Saver mode, "Auto Continue" function does not work and a paper size error occurs.

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

When attempting to preview a large-size JPEG image from "Print/Scan (Memory Storage Device)", an SC899 error occurs.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

- After an SC reboot occurs, if the dialog window stating that the automatic reboot has occurred is not closed, SDK-J applications cannot be started, which results in an SC990 error occurring.
- An SC899 error might occur when the RHPP port (port 59100) receives specific data.

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.08

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

SP1-103-002 fails, if paper type is set to plain paper 2 (default).

Note that this f/w must be used in combination with RPCS V3.13.28 or later.

Version 1.06

Other changes:

Enabled administrators with rights to access "capability", "status", and "supportedPDL" in the printer API (version 1.00 to 2.00).

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

1. Cancelling the process of previewing a document on the operation panel might take a significant amount of time.

Version 1.04

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update it:

- Network Support firmware: v12.80 or later
- Web Support firmware: v1.08.1 or later
- PDF firmware: v1.03 or later

2. When printing a .tiff document from a removable storage device, the pages of the document might be rotated 90 degrees or 270 degrees depending on the orientation of the paper set in the device tray.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

1. While printing a job by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, the following jobs cannot be spooled on the device. Because of this, the data-in LED does not blink until all of the pages from the current job have finished printing.
2. A print job conducted from Ricoh Smart Device Print&Scan via Enhanced Locked Print NX FS v2 cannot be printed.
3. The specific combination of "Duplex/Booklet" and "Bypass Tray" might not be selectable from the settings in the SDK application even though the combination is supported.
4. When the device runs out of paper, a wrench icon that represents an SC error might appear in the "System" column in Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

1. The Compulsory Security Stamp is not printed under the following conditions:
 - "Compulsory Security Stamp: Printer" is enabled in the Administrator Tools of System Settings.
 - The printer displays one of the following languages: Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Korean, Thai, Hebrew, Arabic, or Turkish. (GFPR#RA13100005)
2. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet cannot

- be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is supported.
3. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet can be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is not supported; however, the selected configuration is not applied.

Other changes:

SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.

Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

1. Printing with Front Cover enabled and using a combination of duplex printing and the Bypass Tray might cause the pages to be printed in the incorrect order.
2. Printing back-to-back jobs to the Bypass Tray might cause a paper mismatch error after three jobs have been printed.
3. When an A4-size document is printed from the bypass tray while the printer is in Low Power Mode, the setting "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray" is configured to "Display", and A4 paper is set to LEF in the bypass tray, a paper jam occurs.
4. The printer might stall when one of the following is performed:
 - Printing without storing jobs that contain exclusions when using the "Card Authentication Package V2", "Enhanced Locked Print NX V2", "Card Authentication Package Enterprise Server V2", or "Enhanced Locked Print NX Flex Server V2" setting.
 - Printing a webpage from the browser on the operation panel.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/06/21

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 12.85

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2375567H

[File Information]

File Name D2375567H.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 9.46 MB (9922332 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2375567H.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 9.47 MB (9928960 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/06

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

[Modification history]

Version 12.84.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.83

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.82

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.06 (D2375550E)
Network Support v12.82 (D2375567E)
Web Support v1.04 (D2375561D)
Scanner v01.04 (D2375560D)
OpePanel
- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.08 (D2371490G)
- Asia and Koria model: v1.08 (D2371438G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.81
Symptom corrected:
When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.80
Other changes:
The default value of "Algorithm Signature" has been changed from SHA1-RSA 2048 to SHA256-RSA 2048 when the device creates a new device certificate.

Version 12.79
Symptom corrected:
When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.78
Other changes:
- Added support for adhering to the Lot 6 regulation of the EU in European devices.

Version 12.77
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/01

[Program Name] Printer

[Version] 2.23

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1465570Y

[File Information]

File Name D1465570Y.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.49 MB (4707816 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1465570Y.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.50 MB (4714752 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When Streamline NX is installed, printing might stall if the file contains pages of mixed size or orientation.
- When printing a file that contains black and white images, unnecessary lines might also be printed.

[Modification history]

Version 2.22

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IPDS printing might stall if IPDS jobs are printed continuously.

Version 2.21

Symptom corrected:

When a job is sent to the device while it is in Energy Saver mode, "Auto Continue" function does not work and a paper size error occurs.

Version 2.20

Symptom corrected:

When attempting to preview a large-size JPEG image from "Print/Scan (Memory Storage Device)", an SC899 error occurs.

Version 2.19

Symptom corrected:

- After an SC reboot occurs, if the dialog window stating that the automatic reboot has occurred is not closed, SDK-J applications cannot be started, which results in an SC990 error occurring.
- An SC899 error might occur when the RHPP port (port 59100) receives specific data.

Version 2.18

Symptom corrected:

When printing from an application that uses the SmartSDK interface, the number of pages to be printed that is displayed in the application might be incorrect.

Version 2.17

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 2.16

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 2.15

Symptom corrected:

SP1-103-002 fails, if paper type is set to plain paper 2 (default).

Note that this f/w must be used in combination with RPCS V3.13.28 or later.

Version 2.14

Other changes:

Enabled administrators with rights to access "capability", "status", and "supportedPDL" in the printer API (version 1.00 to 2.00).

Symptom corrected:

If a certain application is installed on the Smart Operation Panel, an SC899 error might occur when the device is recovering from sleep mode.

Version 2.13

Symptom corrected:

1. Cancelling the process of previewing a document on the operation panel might take a significant amount of time.

Version 2.12

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update it:

- Network Support firmware: v12.90 or later
- Web Support firmware: v2.06.1 or later
- PDF firmware: v1.06 or later

2. When printing a .tiff document from a removable storage device, the pages of the document might be rotated 90 degrees or 270 degrees depending on the orientation of the paper set in the device tray.

Version 2.11

Symptom corrected:

- The specific combination of "Duplex/Booklet" and "Bypass Tray" might not be selectable from the settings in the SDK application even though the combination is supported.
- A print job conducted from Ricoh Smart Device Print&Scan via Enhanced Locked Print NX FS v2 cannot be printed.
- While printing a job by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, the following jobs cannot be spooled on the device. Because of this, the data-in LED does not blink until all of the pages from the current job have finished printing.

- The printer API might encounter an error state and send data that is different from the actual state of the printer. This occurs when the printer status level is "Warning" and when the printer status is retrieved by the printer API.
- Printing back-to-back jobs by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2 might cause an SC997 error.
- When the device runs out of paper, a wrench icon that represents an SC error might appear in the "System" column in Web Image Monitor.

Version 2.10

Specification Change

- Supports Web application API V.1.01 (CSP/GPS/MediaPrint:TIFF).

Other changes:

- Supported APIs for web applications v1.01.

Version 2.09

Symptom corrected:

1. Fixed: The Compulsory Security Stamp is not printed under the following conditions:
 - "Compulsory Security Stamp: Printer" is enabled in the Administrator Tools of System Settings.
 - The printer displays one of the following languages: Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Korean, Thai, Hebrew, Arabic, or Turkish. (GFPR#RA13100005)
2. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet cannot be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is supported.
3. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet can be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is not supported; however, the selected configuration is not applied.

Other changes:

SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.

Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.

Version 2.08

Symptom corrected:

1. When an A4-size document is printed from the bypass tray while the printer is in Low Power Mode, the setting "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray" is configured to "Display", and A4 paper is set to LEF in the bypass tray, a paper jam occurs.
2. The document title overflows from the Printer home screen and Job operation screen on the operation panel when printing if the title of the document is longer than 27 bytes and the 25th character is not a double-byte character.

Version 2.07

Symptom corrected:

1. The printer might stall when one of the following is performed:
 - Printing without storing jobs that contain exclusions when using the "Card Authentication Package V2", "Enhanced Locked Print NX V2", "Card Authentication Package Enterprise Server V2", or "Enhanced Locked Print NX Flex Server V2" setting.
 - Printing a webpage from the browser on the operation panel.

2. Printing with Front Cover enabled and using a combination of duplex printing and the Bypass Tray might cause the pages to be printed in the incorrect order.
3. Printing back-to-back jobs to the Bypass Tray might cause a paper mismatch error after three jobs have been printed.

Version 2.06

Other Changes:

A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT:

To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update

- System/Copy firmware to Ver.2.24 or later
- LegacyUI firmware to Ver.1.19 or later

Version 2.05

Symptoms corrected:

1. A paper jam might occur when label paper is used.
2. "Plain Paper " and "Recycled Paper" appears under the Media Type settings on the IPDS Form screen.
3. Media sizes that appear as "SRA3" and "SRA4" in the paper specifications and on the operation panel are incorrectly displayed as "320 x 450mm" and "225 x 320mm" in the IPDS Form screen of WIM.

Version 2.04

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/01

[Program Name] PCL

[Version] 1.14

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1775573N

[File Information]

File Name D1775573N.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.41 MB (1481876 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1775573N.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.42 MB (1487104 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When printing a file that contains black and white images, unnecessary lines might also be printed.

[Modification history]

Version 1.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Some characters might be filled with black when the color balance is set below zero.

Version 1.12

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The printing results of the second and subsequent pages might not be as expected while PCL5 host printing.
- The device might stall when printing a heavy-duty job.

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

- When printing the contents of an A3 size document on A4 size paper via Direct printing, the text might be distorted.
- Image backgrounds might be filled unexpectedly.
- A pattern put on top of an image or graphic might be blacked out.
- When printing a PCL job which contains images via host printing, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

- When characters that contain the incorrect TrueType font data are printed, not only are incorrect characters missing but also are correct characters that follow incorrect characters. (GFPR#RE16030046)
- The image quality output from PCL5 data might be poor if the image was created by using certain applications, such as RICOH Process Director. (GFPR#RE15030034)
- An SC899 error occurs when using the PCL6 driver to print a PDF from the Reader application in Windows 8.1. (GFPR#RA15050002)
- When printing a PCL5 job, black text might be drawn by using process black and result in a blurred or thicker-than-expected output. (GFPR#RA16010003)

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

1. Some lines and/or borders might be missing from PCL jobs. (GFPR#RC16040013)

2. An SC899 error might occur when printing a PCL job which contains reduce or enlarge image. (GFPR#RE16020028)
3. A blank page or missing image is printed out if the PCL data created by certain applications (such as Microsoft Excel 2010) contains a significant amount of graphics and/or transparent objects.
4. When "Unauthorized Copy Prevention Printing: Printer" is enabled, an error might occur, causing the job to be cancelled. (GFPR#RA14120002)
5. When printing a excel sheet that contains images that drawn by collar custom brush, the job may be canceled.
6. An SC899 error might occur when graphics are drawn by the RGB Brush.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

If a raster image is specified in the PCL6 driver to be reduced, be enlarged, or undergo N-up printing, unexpected white lines might appear in the printout. (GFPR#RA14080005, GFPR#RA14110005)

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

1. If a PCL5 job is printed under certain conditions related to the font header information when using host printing, PCL default fonts are used. (GFPR#RE14100009)
2. When printing a PCL5 host-printing job in which 32,000 or more of the fill patterns are specified, the device will stall.
3. Using a bitmap font might result in jobs being cancelled. (GFPR#RE13100030)

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

1. An image that has had its size downscaled, such as a logo, might not be printed. (GFPR#RE14080016)
2. If an image size is big and has been enlarged by using the "Reduce/Enlarge" option in the PCL6 driver, unexpected white lines might appear in the printout.
3. If a transparent drawing command is included in a color PCL job, some parts might be printed in blue. (GFPR#RE13080007, GFPR#RE14080009, GFPR#RE14090014, GFPR#RE14100046, GFPR#RE14110035)

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

When the print settings are changed for a stored document that includes a banner page, the changed settings are not applied when the document is printed.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

1. When printing PCL job, an SC899 error might occur.
2. When printing a job from Microsoft Excel 2013 by using a PCL driver, yellow-colored cells are blacked out. (GFPR#RA14010003)
3. Printing some data might result in poor performance compared to the predecessor model. This problem occurs often in Adobe Reader and Microsoft Office.
4. When printing PCL5 jobs that include a scalable font, an SC899 error occurs or the device automatically reboots when fonts have exceeded the 256-character limit available for download. (GFPR#RE14020003)
5. PCL jobs with a specified clip range might print unnecessary 1-pixel width lines

on the printout.

6. If the glyph data of TrueType fonts includes hinting information that is on the edge of the frame, an SC899 error might occur. (GFPR#RC14030010)

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

1. The even page of the duplex job cannot be previewed from the SDK application.
2. When printing a PCL job, characters might be missing, cut off, or experience other rendering problems.

Version 1.02

1st Mass production

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/10/28

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 13.04.2

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1465571A

[File Information]

File Name D1465571A.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 9.71 MB (10180476 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1465571A.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 9.72 MB (10187008 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/10

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- A vulnerability (CVE-2019-1559) to a Padding Oracle Attack on CBC encryption has been fixed.
- To activate this fix, CBC mode must be disabled after updating the firmware.
msh> set cbc down
msh> logout
Enter "yes" to save the changes.

[Modification history]

Version 13.03

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- There is a probability (1/256) that the SSL connection to the device will fail if the connecting component doesn't have a process to retry the SSL connection.

Version 13.02

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 13.01

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

Version 12.100.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.99.1

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.98

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.21 (D1465575H)

Network Support v12.98 (D1465567V)

Web Support v2.09 (D1465561P)

Scanner v02.28 (D1465560T)

LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.97

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.96

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.95

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 12.94

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed

in the browser.

Version 12.93

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.

Version 12.92

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will reject the import.

Version 12.91

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.90

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v2.12 or later (D1465570L)
- Web Support firmware: v2.06.1 or later (D1465561H)
- PDF firmware: v1.06 or later (D1655733F)

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Version 12.89

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.

Version 12.88

Symptom corrected:

1. When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.

2. When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.
3. When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.
4. When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
5. When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the legacy Browser application is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.
6. When transitioning to multiple webpages in the Web Browser application on the operation panel, a connection error might occur and then the application might not be accessible for a certain period.

Version 12.85

Symptom corrected:

- The API for web applications might not work after updating the firmware.

Version 12.84.2

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Other changes:

- Smart Operation Panel supports IPv6.

Version 12.72.7

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.72.6

Other changes:

Supports IPv6/DNS for @Remote.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the System/Copy firmware to Ver.2.24 or later.

Version 12.72.5

Symptom corrected:

1. SC997 may occur when the User Tools key is pressed.
2. SC899 may occur when the machine is turned ON.
3. When simultaneously printing from AppleTalk on a Mac and a protocol other than AppleTalk in Windows, an SC899 error might occur.
4. When PEAP or TTLS is used as the IEEE 802.1X authentication method and the server certification check is disabled, the IP address might not be obtained after the device is restarted.

Version 12.72.4

Symptom Corrected:

1. [Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of the RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, make sure to update to the following firmware as well:
System/Copy: v2.21 or later

2. When DHCP v6 is enabled, turning the power off and then on might cause a memory leak.

Version 12.72.3
1st Mass production

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Some characters might be filled with black when the color balance is set below zero.

[Modification history]

Version 1.12

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The printing results of the second and subsequent pages might not be as expected while PCL5 host printing.
- The device might stall when printing a heavy-duty job.

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

- When printing the contents of an A3 size document on A4 size paper via Direct printing, the text might be distorted.
- Image backgrounds might be filled unexpectedly.
- A pattern put on top of an image or graphic might be blacked out.
- When printing a PCL job which contains images via host printing, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

- When characters that contain the incorrect TrueType font data are printed, not only are incorrect characters missing but also are correct characters that follow incorrect characters. (GFPR#RE16030046)
- The image quality output from PCL5 data might be poor if the image was created by using certain applications, such as RICOH Process Director. (GFPR#RE15030034)
- An SC899 error occurs when using the PCL6 driver to print a PDF from the Reader application in Windows 8.1. (GFPR#RA15050002)
- When printing a PCL5 job, black text might be drawn by using process black and result in a blurred or thicker-than-expected output. (GFPR#RA16010003)

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

1. Some lines and/or borders might be missing from PCL jobs. (GFPR#RC16040013)
2. An SC899 error might occur when printing a PCL job which contains reduce or enlarge image. (GFPR#RE16020028)
3. A blank page or missing image is printed out if the PCL data created by certain applications (such as Microsoft Excel 2010) contains a significant amount of graphics and/or transparent objects.
4. When "Unauthorized Copy Prevention Printing: Printer" is enabled, an error might occur, causing the job to be cancelled. (GFPR#RA14120002)

5. When printing a excel sheet that contains images that drawn by collar custom brush, the job may be canceled.
6. An SC899 error might occur when graphics are drawn by the RGB Brush.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

If a raster image is specified in the PCL6 driver to be reduced, be enlarged, or undergo N-up printing, unexpected white lines might appear in the printout. (GFPR#RA14080005, GFPR#RA14110005)

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

1. If a PCL5 job is printed under certain conditions related to the font header information when using host printing, PCL default fonts are used. (GFPR#RE14100009)
2. When printing a PCL5 host-printing job in which 32,000 or more of the fill patterns are specified, the device will stall.
3. Using a bitmap font might result in jobs being cancelled. (GFPR#RE13100030)

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

1. An image that has had its size downscaled, such as a logo, might not be printed. (GFPR#RE14080016)
2. If an image size is big and has been enlarged by using the "Reduce/Enlarge" option in the PCL6 driver, unexpected white lines might appear in the printout.
3. If a transparent drawing command is included in a color PCL job, some parts might be printed in blue. (GFPR#RE13080007, GFPR#RE14080009, GFPR#RE14090014, GFPR#RE14100046, GFPR#RE14110035)

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

When the print settings are changed for a stored document that includes a banner page, the changed settings are not applied when the document is printed.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

1. When printing PCL job, an SC899 error might occur.
2. When printing a job from Microsoft Excel 2013 by using a PCL driver, yellow-colored cells are blacked out. (GFPR#RA14010003)
3. Printing some data might result in poor performance compared to the predecessor model. This problem occurs often in Adobe Reader and Microsoft Office.
4. When printing PCL5 jobs that include a scalable font, an SC899 error occurs or the device automatically reboots when fonts have exceeded the 256-character limit available for download. (GFPR#RE14020003)
5. PCL jobs with a specified clip range might print unnecessary 1-pixel width lines on the printout.
6. If the glyph data of TrueType fonts includes hinting information that is on the edge of the frame, an SC899 error might occur. (GFPR#RC14030010)

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

1. The even page of the duplex job cannot be previewed from the SDK application.

2. When printing a PCL job, characters might be missing, cut off, or experience other rendering problems.

Version 1.02

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/07/20

[Program Name] Scanner

[Version] 01.04

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2375560D

[File Information]

File Name D2375560D.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.92 MB (2015780 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2375560D.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.93 MB (2023680 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2017/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.06 (D2375550E)

Network Support v12.82 (D2375567E)

Web Support v1.04 (D2375561D)

Scanner v01.04 (D2375560D)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.08 (D2371490G)

- Asia and Korea model: v1.08 (D2371438G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

[Modification history]

Version 01.03

Symptom corrected:

When a machine administrator logs in to the device,
the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.

Version 01.02

Symptom corrected:

The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:

- While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
- When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
- While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Version 01.01

Symptom corrected:

1. When Simplified Chinese is selected in the "Insert Additional Email Info" setting in Send Settings, text in an email sent by using Scan to URL is garbled.
2. When using a TWAIN driver in certain software applications, such as Pneumologis, an SC899 error occurs.
3. Max. Email Size for scanner send settings cannot be configured via DMNX.
4. If user authentication is enabled, the address book cannot be updated from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.
5. When opening a program after Simple Screen has been applied on the home screen, the program settings are not retrieved.

Version 1.00
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/07/20

[Program Name] Web Support

[Version] 1.04

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2375561D

[File Information]

File Name D2375561D.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 6.06 MB (6356916 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2375561D.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 6.07 MB (6361344 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2017/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.06 (D2375550E)

Network Support v12.82 (D2375567E)

Web Support v1.04 (D2375561D)

Scanner v01.04 (D2375560D)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.08 (D2371490G)

- Asia and Korea model: v1.08 (D2371438G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

[Modification history]

Version 1.03

Other changes:

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 1.02

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy

v.1.03 (D2375550B) or later as a set.

Version 1.01

Other changes:

- Added support for adhering to the Lot 6 regulation of the EU in European devices.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/01

[Program Name] Printer

[Version] 1.19

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1655701Y

[File Information]

File Name D1655701Y.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.49 MB (4708364 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1655701Y.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.50 MB (4714752 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When Streamline NX is installed, printing might stall if the file contains pages of mixed size or orientation.
- When printing a file that contains black and white images, unnecessary lines might also be printed.

[Modification history]

Version 1.18

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IPDS printing might stall if IPDS jobs are printed continuously.

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

When a job is sent to the device while it is in Energy Saver mode, "Auto Continue" function does not work and a paper size error occurs.

Version 1.16

Symptom corrected:

When attempting to preview a large-size JPEG image from "Print/Scan (Memory Storage Device)", an SC899 error occurs.

Version 1.15

Symptom corrected:

- After an SC reboot occurs, if the dialog window stating that the automatic reboot has occurred is not closed, SDK-J applications cannot be started, which results in an SC990 error occurring.
- An SC899 error might occur when the RHPP port (port 59100) receives specific data.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.13

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

SP1-103-002 fails, if paper type is set to plain paper 2 (default).

Note that this f/w must be used in combination with RPCS V3.13.28 or later.

Version 1.11

Other changes:

Enabled administrators with rights to access "capability", "status", and "supportedPDL" in the printer API (version 1.00 to 2.00).

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

1. Cancelling the process of previewing a document on the operation panel might take a significant amount of time.

Version 1.09

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update it:

- Network Support firmware: v12.74 or later
- Web Support firmware: v1.10.8 or later
- PDF firmware: v1.06 or later

2. When printing a .tiff document from a removable storage device, the pages of the document might be rotated 90 degrees or 270 degrees depending on the orientation of the paper set in the device tray.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

1. While printing a job by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, the following jobs cannot be spooled on the device. Because of this, the data-in LED does not blink until all of the pages from the current job have finished printing.
2. Printing back-to-back jobs by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2 might cause an SC997 error.
3. A print job conducted from Ricoh Smart Device Print&Scan via Enhanced Locked Print NX FS v2 cannot be printed.
4. The specific combination of "Duplex/Booklet" and "Bypass Tray" might not be selectable from the settings in the SDK application even though the combination is supported.
5. When the device runs out of paper, a wrench icon that represents an SC error might appear in the "System" column in Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

1. The Compulsory Security Stamp is not printed under the following conditions:
 - "Compulsory Security Stamp: Printer" is enabled in the Administrator Tools of System Settings.
 - The printer displays one of the following languages: Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Korean, Thai, Hebrew, Arabic, or Turkish. (GFPR#RA13100005)
2. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet cannot be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is supported.

3. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet can be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is not supported; however, the selected configuration is not applied.

Other changes:

SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.

Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

1. When an A4-size document is printed from the bypass tray while the printer is in Low Power Mode, the setting "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray" is configured to "Display", and A4 paper is set to LEF in the bypass tray, a paper jam occurs.
2. The document title overflows from the Printer home screen and Job operation screen on the operation panel when printing if the title of the document is longer than 27 bytes and the 25th character is not a double-byte character.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

1. The printer might stall when one of the following is performed:
 - Printing without storing jobs that contain exclusions when using the "Card Authentication Package V2", "Enhanced Locked Print NX V2", "Card Authentication Package Enterprise Server V2", or "Enhanced Locked Print NX Flex Server V2" setting.
 - Printing a webpage from the browser on the operation panel.
2. Printing with Front Cover enabled and using a combination of duplex printing and the Bypass Tray might cause the pages to be printed in the incorrect order.
3. Printing back-to-back jobs to the Bypass Tray might cause a paper mismatch error after three jobs have been printed.

Version 1.04

Other Changes:

A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT:

To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update System/Copy firmware to Ver.1.08 or later and the OpePanel firmware to Ver.1.04 or later.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

When turning on the device's main power or resuming from an Energy Saver mode, error SC899 might occur.

Even if only Printer is updated, there is a possibility that the scanner or NetworkDocBox might cause error SC899 to occur.

Therefore, the following firmware should also be updated:

- NetworkDocBox firmware: v1.01 or later
- Scanner firmware: v1.03 or later

Version 1.02

Symptoms corrected:

1. A paper jam might occur when label paper is used.
2. "Plain Paper " and "Recycled Paper" appears under the Media Type settings on the IPDS Form screen.
3. Media sizes that appear as "SRA3" and "SRA4" in the paper specifications and on the operation panel are incorrectly displayed as "320 x 450mm" and "225 x 320mm" in the IPDS Form screen of WIM.

Version 1.01

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/02

[Program Name] PCL

[Version] 1.25

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1655706T

[File Information]

File Name D1655706T.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.41 MB (1478588 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1655706T.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.41 MB (1483008 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When printing a file that contains black and white images, unnecessary lines might also be printed.

[Modification history]

Version 1.24

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Some characters might be filled with black when the color balance is set below zero.

Version 1.23

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The printing results of the second and subsequent pages might not be as expected while PCL5 host printing.
- The device might stall when printing a heavy-duty job.

Version 1.22

Symptom corrected:

- When printing the contents of an A3 size document on A4 size paper via Direct printing, the text might be distorted.
- Image backgrounds might be filled unexpectedly.
- A pattern put on top of an image or graphic might be blacked out.
- When printing a PCL job which contains images via host printing, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 1.21

Symptom corrected:

When printing PCL data that is output by a host, the background might not be printed.

Version 1.20

Symptom corrected:

- When characters that contain the incorrect TrueType font data are printed, not only are incorrect characters missing but also are correct characters that follow incorrect characters. (GFPR#RE16030046)
- The image quality output from PCL5 data might be poor if the image was created by using certain applications, such as RICOH Process Director. (GFPR#RE15030034)
- An SC899 error occurs when using the PCL6 driver to print a PDF from the Reader application in Windows 8.1. (GFPR#RA15050002)
- When printing a PCL5 job, black text might be drawn by using process black and result in a blurred or thicker-than-expected output. (GFPR#RA16010003)

Version 1.19

Symptom corrected:

1. Some lines and/or borders might be missing from PCL jobs.
(GFPR#RC16040013)
2. An SC899 error might occur when printing a PCL job which contains reduce or enlarge image. (GFPR#RE16020028)
3. A blank page or missing image is printed out if the PCL data created by certain applications (such as Microsoft Excel 2010) contains a significant amount of graphics and/or transparent objects.
4. When "Unauthorized Copy Prevention Printing: Printer" is enabled, an error might occur, causing the job to be cancelled.
(GFPR#RA14120002)
5. When printing a excel sheet that contains images that drawn by collar custom brush, the job may be canceled.
6. An SC899 error might occur when graphics are drawn by the RGB Brush.

Version 1.18

Symptom corrected:

If a raster image is specified in the PCL6 driver to be reduced, be enlarged, or undergo N-up printing, unexpected white lines might appear in the printout.
(GFPR#RA14080005, GFPR#RA14110005)

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

1. If a PCL5 job is printed under certain conditions related to the font header information when using host printing, PCL default fonts are used. (GFPR#RE14100009)
2. When printing a PCL5 host-printing job in which 32,000 or more of the fill patterns are specified, the device will stall.
3. Using a bitmap font might result in jobs being cancelled. (GFPR#RE13100030)

Version 1.16

Symptom corrected:

1. If an image size is big and has been enlarged by using the "Reduce/Enlarge" option in the PCL6 driver, unexpected white lines might appear in the printout.
2. An image that has had its size downscaled, such as a logo, might not be printed.
(GFPR#RE14080016)
3. When printing more than 111,600 bytes of a bitmap font-equivalent to a character that is larger than 39.62mm x 39.62mm-via a driver, an SC899 might occur.
4. If a transparent drawing command is included in a color PCL job, some parts might be printed in blue. (GFPR#RE13080007, GFPR#RE14080009, GFPR#RE14090014, GFPR#RE14100046, GFPR#RE14110035)

Version 1.15

Symptom corrected:

1. If a user who has only black-and-white-printing privileges prints the stored color data in monochrome and if the specified paper size is not set in the input tray, the printing will be cancelled.
2. When the print settings are changed for a stored document that includes a banner page, the changed settings are not applied when the document is printed.
3. When printing a PCL vector job that contains an image with transparent parts that the PCL driver generates, the transparent parts are printed in black.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

1. When printing a job from Microsoft Excel 2013 by using a PCL driver, yellow-colored cells are blacked out. (GFPR#RA14010003)
2. Printing some data might result in poor performance compared to the predecessor model. This problem occurs often in Adobe Reader and Microsoft Office.
3. When printing PCL5 jobs that include a scalable font, an SC899 error occurs or the device automatically reboots when fonts have exceeded the 256-character limit available for download. (GFPR#RE14020003)
4. PCL jobs with a specified clip range might print unnecessary 1-pixel width lines on the printout.
5. If the glyph data of TrueType fonts includes hinting information that is on the edge of the frame, an SC899 error might occur. (GFPR#RC14030010)

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

1. When printing a PCL job, characters might be missing, cut off, or experience other rendering problems.
2. When printing PCL job, an SC899 error might occur.
3. Text in duplex PCL jobs are shifted and therefore overlap other text when the data is subjected to both of the following conditions:
 - Specify the frontside of the page by using the "Esc"&a1G command when the current page is the backside.
 - The offset command "ESC"&l#U or "ESC"&l#Z is used after the drawing command is specified.
4. The even page of the duplex job cannot be previewed from the SDK application.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

Specific TrueType fonts that include problematic hinting data might cause an SC899 error to occur. (GFPR#RA13030005)

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

1. If the number of copies for a collated job is set to "1" in the driver and the number of copies is changed on the operation panel in which Enhanced Locked Print NX v2 is installed, then the Collate setting in the driver might not be applied.

Version 1.11

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/18

[Program Name] Printer

[Version] 1.20

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1665701X

[File Information]

File Name D1665701X.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.32 MB (4533916 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1665701X.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.33 MB (4538624 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/1

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IPDS printing might stall if IPDS jobs are printed continuously.

[Modification history]

Version 1.19

Symptom corrected:

When a job is sent to the device while it is in Energy Saver mode,
"Auto Continue" function does not work and a paper size error occurs.

Version 1.18

Symptom corrected:

- After an SC reboot occurs, if the dialog window stating that the automatic reboot has occurred is not closed, SDK-J applications cannot be started, which results in an SC990 error occurring.
- Poor-quality text is output when printing a job that contains multiple PDL data.
- An SC899 error might occur when the RHPP port (port 59100) receives specific data.

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

While a job is being printed by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, some jobs might not start being processed on the device until the current job is finished.

Version 1.16

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.15

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Symptom corrected:

In the case that a direct print is performed on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed when a document is currently being printed, the device

will freeze after printing is complete.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

SP1-103-002 fails, if paper type is set to plain paper 2 (default).

Note that this f/w must be used in combination with RPCS V3.13.23 or later.

Other changes:

Even if one user (User A) prints a large number of jobs on the device with ELP-NX v2 installed, another user (User B) can spool jobs from client PC without having to wait for User A's job to print.

Version 1.13

Other changes:

Enabled administrators with rights to access "capability", "status", and "supportedPDL" in the printer API (version 1.00 to 2.00).

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. Cancelling the process of previewing a document on the operation panel might take a significant amount of time.

Version 1.11

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update it:

- Network Support firmware: v12.67 or later
- Web Support firmware: v1.04.7 or later
- PDF firmware: v1.04 or later

2. When printing a .tiff document from a removable storage device, the pages of the document might be rotated 90 degrees or 270 degrees depending on the orientation of the paper set in the device tray.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

1. While printing a job by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, the following jobs cannot be spooled on the device. Because of this, the data-in LED does not blink until all of the pages from the current job have finished printing.
2. Printing back-to-back jobs by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2 might cause an SC997 error.
3. A print job conducted from Ricoh Smart Device Print&Scan via Enhanced Locked Print NX FS v2 cannot be printed.
4. The specific combination of "Duplex/Booklet" and "Bypass Tray" might not be selectable

- from the settings in the SDK application even though the combination is supported.
5. When the device runs out of paper, a wrench icon that represents an SC error might appear in the "System" column in Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

1. The Compulsory Security Stamp is not printed under the following conditions:
 - "Compulsory Security Stamp: Printer" is enabled in the Administrator Tools of System Settings.
 - The printer displays one of the following languages: Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Korean, Thai, Hebrew, Arabic, or Turkish. (GFPR#RA13100005)
2. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet cannot be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is supported.
3. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet can be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is not supported; however, the selected configuration is not applied.

Other changes:

SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.

Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

1. When an A4-size document is printed from the bypass tray while the printer is in Low Power Mode, the setting "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray" is configured to "Display", and A4 paper is set to LEF in the bypass tray, a paper jam occurs.
2. The document title overflows from the Printer home screen and Job operation screen on the operation panel when printing if the title of the document is longer than 27 bytes and the 25th character is not a double-byte character.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

1. The printer might stall when one of the following is performed:
 - Printing without storing jobs that contain exclusions when using the "Card Authentication Package V2", "Enhanced Locked Print NX V2", "Card Authentication Package Enterprise Server V2", or "Enhanced Locked Print NX Flex Server V2" setting.
 - Printing a webpage from the browser on the operation panel.
2. Printing with Front Cover enabled and using a combination of duplex printing and the Bypass Tray might cause the pages to be printed in the incorrect order.
3. Printing back-to-back jobs to the Bypass Tray might cause a paper mismatch error after three jobs have been printed.

Version 1.06

Other Changes:

A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update System/Copy firmware to Ver.1.12 or later and the OpePanel firmware to Ver.1.05 or later.

Version 1.05

Other Changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.04

Symptoms corrected:

1. A paper jam might occur when label paper is used.
2. "Plain Paper" and "Recycled Paper" appears under the Media Type settings on the IPDS Form screen.
3. Media sizes that appear as "SRA3" and "SRA4" in the paper specifications and on the operation panel are incorrectly displayed as "320 x 450mm" and "225 x 320mm" in the IPDS Form screen of WIM.

Version 1.03

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/11/26

[Program Name] PCL

[Version] 1.20

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1665706R

[File Information]

File Name D1665706R.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.20 MB (1256852 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1665706R.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.20 MB (1261824 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/11

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Some characters might be filled with black when the color balance is set below zero.

[Modification history]

Version 1.19

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The printing results of the second and subsequent pages might not be as expected while PCL5 host printing.
- The device might stall when printing a heavy-duty job.

Version 1.18

Symptom corrected:

- When printing the contents of an A3 size document on A4 size paper via Direct printing, the text might be distorted.
- Image backgrounds might be filled unexpectedly.
- A pattern put on top of an image or graphic might be blacked out.
- When printing a PCL job which contains images via host printing, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

When printing PCL data that is output by a host, the background might not be printed.

Version 1.16

Symptom corrected:

- When characters that contain the incorrect TrueType font data are printed, not only are incorrect characters missing but also are correct characters that follow incorrect characters. (GFPR#RE16030046)
- The image quality output from PCL5 data might be poor if the image was created by using certain applications, such as RICOH Process Director. (GFPR#RE15030034)
- An SC899 error occurs when using the PCL6 driver to print a PDF from the Reader application in Windows 8.1. (GFPR#RA15050002)
- When printing a PCL5 job, black text might be drawn by using process black and result in a blurred or thicker-than-expected output. (GFPR#RA16010003)
- When "Unauthorized Copy Prevention Printing: Printer" is enabled, an error might occur, causing the job to be cancelled. (GFPR#RA14120002)

Version 1.15

Symptom corrected:

1. Some lines and/or borders might be missing from PCL jobs. (GFPR#RC16040013)
2. An SC899 error might occur when printing a PCL job which contains

- reduce or enlarge image. (GFPR#RE16020028)
3. A blank page or missing image is printed out if the PCL data created by certain applications (such as Microsoft Excel 2010) contains a significant amount of graphics and/or transparent objects.
 - 4.
 5. When printing a excel sheet that contains images that drawn by collar custom brush, the job may be canceled.
 6. An SC899 error might occur when graphics are drawn by the RGB Brush.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

If a raster image is specified in the PCL6 driver to be reduced, be enlarged, or undergo N-up printing, unexpected white lines might appear in the printout. (GFPR#RA14080005, GFPR#RA14110005)

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

1. Using a bitmap font might result in jobs being cancelled. (GFPR#RE13100030)
2. When printing an N-up PCL6 job by using a printer driver that is for Windows 8 or a later Windows operating system, some characters are missing.
3. When printing a PCL5 host-printing job in which 32,000 or more of the fill patterns are specified, the device will stall.
4. If a PCL5 job is printed under certain conditions related to the font header information when using host printing, PCL default fonts are used. (GFPR#RE14100009)

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. If an image size is big and has been enlarged by using the "Reduce/Enlarge" option in the PCL6 driver, unexpected white lines might appear in the printout.
2. An image that has had its size downscaled, such as a logo, might not be printed. (GFPR#RE14080016)

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

1. When the print settings are changed for a stored document that includes a banner page, the changed settings are not applied when the document is printed.
2. If a user who has only black-and-white-printing privileges prints the stored color data in monochrome and if the specified paper size is not set in the input tray, the printing will be cancelled.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

1. When printing PCL5 jobs that include a scalable font, an SC899 error occurs or the device automatically reboots when fonts have exceeded the 256-character limit available for download. (GFPR#RE14020003)
 2. PCL jobs with a specified clip range might print unnecessary 1-pixel width lines on the printout.
 3. If the glyph data of TrueType fonts includes hinting information that is on the edge of the frame, an SC899 error might occur. (GFPR#RC14030010)
-

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

1. When printing PCL job, an SC899 error might occur.
2. Text in duplex PCL jobs are shifted and therefore overlap other text when the data is subjected to both of the following conditions:
 - Specify the frontside of the page by using the "Esc"&a1G command when the current page is the backside.
 - The offset command "ESC"&l#U or "ESC"&l#Z is used after the drawing command is specified.
3. The even page of the duplex job cannot be previewed from the SDK application.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

1. Specific TrueType fonts that include problematic hinting data might cause an SC899 error to occur. (GFPR#RA13030005)

Version 1.07

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/19

[Program Name] PCL

[Version] 1.19

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1665706Q

[File Information]

File Name D1665706Q.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.20 MB (1256788 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1665706Q.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.20 MB (1261824 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The printing results of the second and subsequent pages might not be as expected while PCL5 host printing.
- The device might stall when printing a heavy-duty job.

[Modification history]

Version 1.18

Symptom corrected:

- When printing the contents of an A3 size document on A4 size paper via Direct printing, the text might be distorted.
- Image backgrounds might be filled unexpectedly.
- A pattern put on top of an image or graphic might be blacked out.
- When printing a PCL job which contains images via host printing, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

When printing PCL data that is output by a host, the background might not be printed.

Version 1.16

Symptom corrected:

- When characters that contain the incorrect TrueType font data are printed, not only are incorrect characters missing but also are correct characters that follow incorrect characters. (GFPR#RE16030046)
- The image quality output from PCL5 data might be poor if the image was created by using certain applications, such as RICOH Process Director. (GFPR#RE15030034)
- An SC899 error occurs when using the PCL6 driver to print a PDF from the Reader application in Windows 8.1. (GFPR#RA15050002)
- When printing a PCL5 job, black text might be drawn by using process black and result in a blurred or thicker-than-expected output. (GFPR#RA16010003)
- When "Unauthorized Copy Prevention Printing: Printer" is enabled, an error might occur, causing the job to be cancelled. (GFPR#RA14120002)

Version 1.15

Symptom corrected:

1. Some lines and/or borders might be missing from PCL jobs. (GFPR#RC16040013)
2. An SC899 error might occur when printing a PCL job which contains reduce or enlarge image. (GFPR#RE16020028)

3. A blank page or missing image is printed out if the PCL data created by certain applications (such as Microsoft Excel 2010) contains a significant amount of graphics and/or transparent objects.
- 4.
5. When printing a excel sheet that contains images that drawn by collar custom brush, the job may be canceled.
6. An SC899 error might occur when graphics are drawn by the RGB Brush.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

If a raster image is specified in the PCL6 driver to be reduced, be enlarged, or undergo N-up printing, unexpected white lines might appear in the printout. (GFPR#RA14080005, GFPR#RA14110005)

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

1. Using a bitmap font might result in jobs being cancelled. (GFPR#RE13100030)
2. When printing an N-up PCL6 job by using a printer driver that is for Windows 8 or a later Windows operating system, some characters are missing.
3. When printing a PCL5 host-printing job in which 32,000 or more of the fill patterns are specified, the device will stall.
4. If a PCL5 job is printed under certain conditions related to the font header information when using host printing, PCL default fonts are used. (GFPR#RE14100009)

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. If an image size is big and has been enlarged by using the "Reduce/Enlarge" option in the PCL6 driver, unexpected white lines might appear in the printout.
2. An image that has had its size downscaled, such as a logo, might not be printed. (GFPR#RE14080016)

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

1. When the print settings are changed for a stored document that includes a banner page, the changed settings are not applied when the document is printed.
2. If a user who has only black-and-white-printing privileges prints the stored color data in monochrome and if the specified paper size is not set in the input tray, the printing will be cancelled.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

1. When printing PCL5 jobs that include a scalable font, an SC899 error occurs or the device automatically reboots when fonts have exceeded the 256-character limit available for download. (GFPR#RE14020003)
2. PCL jobs with a specified clip range might print unnecessary 1-pixel width lines on the printout.
3. If the glyph data of TrueType fonts includes hinting information that is on the edge of the frame, an SC899 error might occur. (GFPR#RC14030010)

=====

*** Basic Information ***

=====

[Create date] 2019/12/06

[Program Name] Scanner

[Version] 02.32

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1465560Y

[File Information]

File Name D1465560Y.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.16 MB (2262920 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1465560Y.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.16 MB (2269440 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====

*** Note ***

=====

[Note]

=====

*** Important Notes ***

=====

[Important Notes]

=====

*** Modification History ***

=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When sending a saved document, the captured image file might not be sent if a SmartSDK scanner application is installed.
- Image log of Scan job (OCR or high compression PDF) may not be collected correctly.

[Modification history]

Version 02.31

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the Capture Setting and User Code authentication are enabled, the scanned images from some applications are recorded in the log with the wrong user name or are not recorded.
- If the ADF is not installed, scanning from the exposure glass via the TWAIN driver might fail when Auto Detect is selected as the Original Size.

Version 02.30

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the log capture function is enabled when scanning with the SmartSDK application, cancelling the scan job while the preview is displayed might cause the information of the captured image file to be recorded incorrectly.

Version 02.29

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The following bug was fixed again:

When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:

- When user authentication is enabled.
- When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 02.28

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.21 (D1465575H)

Network Support v12.98 (D1465567V)

Web Support v2.09 (D1465561P)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 02.27

Symptom corrected:

1. When scanning by using the Smart Device Connector, if the cancel button is pressed while scanned data is being transferred, the device's scanner applications might not be able to be used.
2. The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.
3. When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:
 - When user authentication is enabled.
 - When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 02.26

Symptom corrected:

When a machine administrator logs in to the device, the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.

Version 02.25

Symptom corrected:

- A user name that has been set to not be used as a "Destination" appears in Quick Scanner.
- A user name that has been set to be used as a "Destination" in Ridoc IO Device Manager Lite does not appear in Quick Scanner.

Version 02.24

Symptom corrected:

When the Delivery Option is set to ON and a user logs on to the printer, the Delivery Server Destination List might not be available.

Version 02.23

Symptom corrected:

1. When opening a program after Simple Screen has been applied on the home screen, the program settings are not retrieved.
2. Max. Email Size for scanner send settings cannot be configured via DMNX.
3. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.

Please be sure to update it:

- System/Copy firmware: v3.13 or later

Version 02.22

Symptom corrected:

1. When Simplified Chinese is selected in the "Insert Additional Email Info" setting in Send Settings, text in an email sent by using Scan to URL is garbled.
2. When the "Start Scanning" button is pressed in the Scan to Me application, scanning is not performed.
3. When user code authentication is set on the device, an authentication error occurs when using an application based on the SmartSDK.

Version 02.21

Symptom corrected:

1. When using a TWAIN driver in certain software applications, such as Pneumologis, an SC899 error occurs.
2. When a user executes a job in a SmartSDK application after using the Quick Scanner application, the home screen is displayed.

Version 02.20

Symptom corrected:

- If user authentication is enabled, the address book cannot be updated from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.

Version 02.19

Specification Change:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.04.

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 02.18

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 02.17

Specification Change:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v[1.02].

Symptom corrected:

1. The following problems were fixed in applications that use the Ricoh SmartSDK API.
 - When scanned documents are sent to the Document Server of the MFP, the filename cannot be blank.
 - When the same destination is set multiple times, the total number of destinations are counted.
 - After Scan To Me is performed, the SmartSDK scan function or legacy applications

that use the scan function might fail.

- When the sending of a scan is cancelled, the cancellation is not recorded in the job log.
- When the countdown for "Wait Time for Next Originals" is displayed, the color mode in Scan Settings cannot be changed.
- When manually entering a destination to send a scanned document, the destination history appears in the "Recent Destination" section of the legacy applications that use the scan function.

Version 02.16

Specification Change

- Web application API V1.01

Error Correction

- Void thumbnal URI will be notified when scanning job is canceled that thumbnail is available.
- SC991-0 occurs when pushing the next page button consecutively in preview screen of scanning sample application.
- Image captures fail from 2nd time onward when a client such as browser capture an image with certain conditions.
- If JBIG2 is on as initial setting, API preview is not available.

Other changes:

- Supported APIs for web applications v1.01.

Version 02.15

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 02.14

Other Change:

A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update System/Copy firmware to Ver.2.24 or later and the LegacyUI firmware to Ver.1.19 or later.

Version 02.12

Symptom Corrected:

When Chinese characters are included in the login user name, it might fail to authenticate on the device.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/copy firmware v2.21 or later

Version 02.11

1st Mass production

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the log capture function is enabled when scanning with the SmartSDK application, cancelling the scan job while the preview is displayed might cause the information of the captured image file to be recorded incorrectly.

[Modification history]

Version 02.29

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The following bug was fixed again:

When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:

- When user authentication is enabled.
- When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 02.28

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.21 (D1465575H)

Network Support v12.98 (D1465567V)

Web Support v2.09 (D1465561P)

Scanner v02.28 (D1465560T)

LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 02.27

Symptom corrected:

1. When scanning by using the Smart Device Connector, if the cancel button is pressed while scanned data is being transferred, the device's scanner applications might not be able to be used.
2. The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.

- When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.
3. When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:
- When user authentication is enabled.
 - When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 02.26

Symptom corrected:

When a machine administrator logs in to the device, the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.

Version 02.25

Symptom corrected:

- A user name that has been set to not be used as a "Destination" appears in Quick Scanner.
- A user name that has been set to be used as a "Destination" in Ridoc IO Device Manager Lite does not appear in Quick Scanner.

Version 02.24

Symptom corrected:

When the Delivery Option is set to ON and a user logs on to the printer, the Delivery Server Destination List might not be available.

Version 02.23

Symptom corrected:

1. When opening a program after Simple Screen has been applied on the home screen, the program settings are not retrieved.
2. Max. Email Size for scanner send settings cannot be configure via DMNX.
3. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.
Please be sure to update it:
 - System/Copy firmware: v3.13 or later

Version 02.22

Symptom corrected:

1. When Simplified Chinese is selected in the "Insert Additional Email Info" setting in Send Settings, text in an email sent by using Scan to URL is garbled.
2. When the "Start Scanning" button is pressed in the Scan to Me

application, scanning is not performed.

3. When user code authentication is set on the device, an authentication error occurs when using an application based on the SmartSDK.

Version 02.21

Symptom corrected:

1. When using a TWAIN driver in certain software applications, such as Pneumologis, an SC899 error occurs.
2. When a user executes a job in a SmartSDK application after using the Quick Scanner application, the home screen is displayed.

Version 02.20

Symptom corrected:

- If user authentication is enabled, the address book cannot be updated from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.

Version 02.19

Specification Change:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.04.

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 02.18

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 02.17

Specification Change:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v[1.02].

Symptom corrected:

1. The following problems were fixed in applications that use the Ricoh SmartSDK API.
 - When scanned documents are sent to the Document Server of the MFP, the filename cannot be blank.
 - When the same destination is set multiple times, the total number of destinations are counted.
 - After Scan To Me is performed, the SmartSDK scan function or legacy applications that use the scan function might fail.
 - When the sending of a scan is cancelled, the cancellation is not recorded in the job log.
 - When the countdown for "Wait Time for Next Originals" is displayed, the color mode in Scan Settings cannot be changed.
 - When manually entering a destination to send a scanned document, the destination history appears in the "Recent Destination" section of the legacy applications that use the scan function.

Version 02.16

Specification Change

- Web application API V1.01

Error Correction

- Void thumbnal URI will be notified when scanning job is canceled that thumbnail is available.
- SC991-0 occurs when pushing the next page button consecutively in preview screen of scanning sample application.
- Image caputres fail from 2nd time onward when a cliant such as browser cature an image with certain conditions.
- If JBIG2 is on as initial setting, API preview is not available.

Other changes:

- Supported APIs for web applications v1.01.

Version 02.15

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 02.14

Other Change:

A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update System/Copy firmware to Ver.2.24 or later and the LegacyUI firmware to Ver.1.19 or later.

Version 02.12

Symptom Corrected:

When Chinese characters are included in the login user name, it might fail to authenticate on the device.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/copy firmware v2.21 or later

Version 02.11

1st Mass production

=====

===

*** Basic Information ***

=====

===

[Create date] 2019/04/01

[Program Name] Web Support

[Version] 2.10

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1465561Q

[File Information]

File Name D1465561Q.fwu
File Type Module for Service
Size 6.09 MB (6383588 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1465561Q.rfu
File Type Module for Remote Upgrade
Size 6.09 MB (6390016 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

*** Note ***

[Note]

*** Important Notes ***

[Important Notes]

=====

===

*** Modification History ***

=====

===

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The XSS vulnerability of screens in the Address Book that was pointed out in CVE-2018-15884 has been fixed.
- Ricoh devices already had a countermeasure to protect against the CSRF vulnerability pointed out in CVE-2018-15884.

[Modification history]

Version 2.09

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.21 (D1465575H)

Network Support v12.98 (D1465567V)

Web Support v2.09 (D1465561P)

Scanner v02.28 (D1465560T)

LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 2.08

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update

System/Copy v3.20 (D1465575G) as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

1. Added an SP setting for enabling or disabling the "Screen Monitoring" function.

SP5-885-205: default = 0 ("Screen Monitoring" is enabled)

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v3.20 (D1465575G) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

2. Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

3. Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 2.07

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v.3.18 (D1465575E) or later as a set.

Version 2.06.4

Symptom corrected:

When the following settings are enabled, print jobs that have been conducted are not displayed on the job history screen:

- On the operation panel: User Tools > Printer Features > System tab > Store and Skip Errored Job
- In Web Image Monitor: Device Management > Configuration > Printer > Basic Settings > Store and Skip Errored Job

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v3.15(D1465575B) or later, so please be sure to update it.

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 2.06.3

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the wording in the Device Certificate settings of the AirPrint function in Web Image Monitor.

Version 2.06.2

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 2.06.1

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v2.12 or later (D1465570L)
- Network Support firmware: v12.90 or later (D1465567L)
- PDF firmware: v1.06 or later (D1655733F)

Version 2.05

Error Correction

The Function Priority Setting is not displayed when connecting to the Cheetah G1/G1.5.

Symptom corrected:

- The following settings are no longer available in Web Image Monitor:
 - Device Management > Configuration > Function Priority
 - Device Management > Device Home Management
 - Device Management > User's Own Customization

- Homepage > Customize Screen per User

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v3.04 (D1465550P)
or later, so please be sure to update it.

Version 2.04

Symptom corrected:

- 1. Acacia 12A: Corrections applied for multiple display languages

Other changes:

- 2. The wording of the message displayed when the paper tray is overloaded was revised.

Version 2.03

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 2.02

Symptom corrected:

- When restoring an address book that was backed up by using an encryption key in Web Image Monitor, the Restore function might not work correctly.

Other changes:

The following SP modes were added:

- SP5-101-104 (Low Power Mode)
- SP5-101-004 (Low Power Mode Timer Setting)

Version 2.01

Symptom corrected:

- When using the web development tools like Firebug in Web Image Monitor, users who do not have the authority of editing might even be able to edit the administrative privileges of each.

Version 2.00

1st Mass production

=====

*** Basic Information ***

=====

[Create date] 2019/12/06

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 3.27

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1465575P

[File Information]

File Name D1465575P.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 27.65 MB (28988128 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1465575P.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 27.65 MB (28995840 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====

*** Note ***

=====

[Note]

=====

*** Important Notes ***

=====

[Important Notes]

=====

*** Modification History ***

=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The HDD might malfunction when the following conditions are met:

- Auto Erase Memory Setting is enabled.
- Sleep Mode Timer is set to more than 60 minutes or the Sleep Mode is disabled.

[Modification history]

Version 3.26

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Copy application and FAX application might not start when pressing these application icons.
- SC672-12/SC672-21/SC819-00 may occur after executing "Delete All Data in Address book" when the following conditions are met.
 - 1,000 or more records in All address book data.
 - Enhanced Print Volume Use Limitation is enabled.

Version 3.25

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur when Log capture is launched.
- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- When scanning with ClearlightPDF JPEG2000, SC865-56 might occur.
- When using automated card registration, registration may fail but can be logged in.

Version 3.24

Rank C

Other changes:

- The wait timer for the startup of the SDK/J application can be increased through SP mode.
SP5-101-190: PrimacyAppli WaitTimer
 - 0: 180 seconds
 - 1: 360 seconds

Version 3.23

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printer capture data might not be sent when printing a blank page if the capture function is enabled.
 - Login might fail and the application icon might not be displayed.
 - It takes time to login after authenticating the card.
 - The logout confirmation screen might not be displayed after uninstalling the MultiLink-Panel application.
-

Version 3.22

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC866-00 might occur if the machine is updated via an SD card which is including too many modules.
- Printing jobs with different paper sizes and paper types from the bypass tray might fail.
- Pressing the Fiery button on the operation panel after powering on the machine does not display the "Please Wait" screen.

Version 3.21

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.21 (D1465575H)

Network Support v12.98 (D1465567V)

Web Support v2.09 (D1465561P)

Scanner v02.28 (D1465560T)

LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 3.20

Symptom Corrected:

- "Please wait" remains displayed (standard operation panel), or no icon appears (Smart Operation Panel) at main power ON when both of the Conditions below are met.
- An error (Paper jam/Misalignment/Overloaded) is detected in the Paper Tray when main power ON.
- The following System/Copy firmware is installed
MP C3004/C3503(SOP): Version 3.18 or 3.19
- An abnormal image may appear in a saddle-stitched PostScript magazine job, if the booklet contains a blank page.
- SC899 may occur if logging in and logging out repeatedly by IC card.
- The time display widget may show the wrong time if energy saving mode is disabled.
- SC911 may occur when printing from EFI controller.
- The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, ricohEngCounterValue, during device shutdown.
- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 ~ 004 can be acquired automatically through @Remote .

Version 3.19

Symptom corrected:

- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in

- copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- The job starts up in manual feed mode even if set to auto paper mode.
- The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
- Change in toner near end alert message
 Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
 After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
 Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 3.18

Symptom corrected:

1. When a machine administrator logs in to the device, the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.
2. When a job that includes a blank first page is printed, if the orientation setting is different from the orientation of the paper set in the device tray, the job might encounter a paper mismatch error.
3. The following might occur in the Group Destination Helper:
 - Groups cannot be deleted.
 - 500 destinations cannot be registered in a group.
 - The protection code disappears when updating group information.
 - An error appears when entering an 8-digit protection code.
4. Hard keys become ineffective on the Copy screen, if operated as follows:
 Log in and copy either on the exposure glass or from ADF, or run a batch copy job.
 Press the Stop key before the copies are delivered. Manually or automatically log out.
 Log in again.
5. SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
6. Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
7. Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.
8. SC819 may occur when printing particular files.
9. If entered/exited the energy saving mode repeatedly, SC819 occurs and the operation screen remains blacked out with only the main power indicator LED lit.
10. SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.
11. The operation panel may stall with the message "Processing" displayed, if attempted to start up the on-demand print application.

Other changes:

1. Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 - 004 can be adjusted via @Remote.
2. The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.
 For this release to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel to

v1.07 (D1471438F) for USA/ASI/KOR, v1.10 (D1471490J) for EUR_CHN_TWN or later as a set for the operation panel, make sure to update Web Support v2.07 (D1465561M) or later as a set for WIM.

Version 3.17

Symptom corrected:

- A part of the image may disappear, if the file is printed from the document server (saved using PS driver) with the image orientation rotated 90 degrees.
- Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.
- Screen may freeze, if logged in to the FAX application screen without the FAX authentication enabled.
- Log-out button may not work, if logged in with the IC card right when the system enters energy saving mode.
- On machines installed with CAP v2, the simple FAX application may shut down abnormally, if an address registered without a FAX number is selected.

Other changes:

- Support for ErP Lot 6 compliance.
- Support for user code authentication in Web Browser NX.
- The following output check SPs were deleted:
 - SP5-804-142:Toner Supply Motor Y: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-146:Toner Supply Motor M:CCW:Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-151:Toner Supply Motor M:CW:(ITB Contact)
 - SP5-804-155:Toner Supply Motor K: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-159:Toner Bottle Drive Motor Y
 - SP5-804-160:Toner Bottle Drive Motor M
 - SP5-804-161:Toner Bottle Drive Motor C
 - SP5-804-162:Toner Bottle Drive Motor K

Version 3.16

Specification Change:

1. The machine reboots automatically after an SC670.
2. Added the following sub codes for SC670:
 - SC670-03: Power source error for Engine.
 - SC670-04:Communication error between CTL-IPU

Symptom Corrected:

1. SC878-03 may occur during a remote firmware update (RFU), if the SD card for FW update is removed without turning OFF the machine power.
2. The printing speed is slow when printing multiple sets of duplex jobs from Color Controller E-22C.
3. The machine may stall, if more than 57 jobs are run while a job is being interrupted.
4. SC641
5. Rarely, printing stops and does not resume with the operation panel displaying the message "Please Wait."
6. Fax received is not printed and forwarded to the folder, if "Forwarding setting of Reception File Setting" is enabled.
7. SC990 may occur with models installed only with the platen cover

- without the ADF.
8. The Start key is inactive after recovering from low power mode.
 9. If "Function Priority" is set to an option other than "Home" and the steps below are followed, the operation panel becomes inactive.
 - Log in as any user.
 - Press the Reset key on the Home Screen.
 - Log out.
 - Log in as a general user without the administrator authorization.
 10. SC899 may occur after recovering from low power mode.
 11. The FAX application icon may be relocated after a remote firmware update (RFU).
 12. The Legacy FAX application icon may be replaced with the Smart Apps icon.
 13. When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.
 14. In the case of the following conditions, when attempting to log in to a device with CAP v2 installed, the attempt may fail with the "Failed to authenticate. Address Book is being updated." error message.
 - The FAX function is enabled on the device.
 - "Logout Using Card" is set as "On" in the CAP configuration tool.
 15. When an unnecessary authentication method is configured in the application-specific authentication setting of an SDK application, the icon is not displayed on the home screen in logout status.

Version 3.15

Symptom corrected:

- If "Store and Skip Error Job" is enabled, Job History will not appear. ([User Tools] -> [Printer Features] -> [System] -> [Store and Skip Error Job])
 - If an email sent by scan-to-email is opened in Office 365 cloud mail service, contents of the attached file may falsely appear in the body of the message with the characters corrupted.
 - Login screen appears even if "Home Key Customization: Login Setting (SP5-074-002)" is set to "1(OFF)."
- Important: To apply this change, in addition to this firmware, you also need to update CheetahSystem firmware to the following version or later.
- CheetahSystem : 1.45 (D1501442D)
CheetahSystem(CHN) : 1.45 (D1501459D)

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 3.14

Symptom corrected:

- When scanning an original containing multiple pages with the Twain driver, error (code: 36856) occurs on the client PC and scan stops midway.
- Running stapling jobs continuously from the Fiery controller causes the job to stop although the operation panel shows "Printing" status.
- Fax data encoded with Base64 is not correctly received.
- [WebAPI] counter information cannot be obtained without logging in.

Version 3.13.1

Other changes:

A minor change only for the Japanese model.

Version 3.13

Symptom corrected:

1. Limitless Paper Feed function may not work with the bypass tray.
2. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.

Please be sure to update it:

- Scanner firmware: v2.23 or later

Version 3.12

Symptom corrected:

1. When the CTS protection function is enabled, the throughput for the wireless LAN connection is reduced.
2. When scanning documents of different sizes with all of the following configured, a send error occurs:
 - Set the original feed type setting for original orientation to "Readable orientation".
 - Enabling "Auto detect" and "Mixed original sizes".
 - Selecting any of the "Black & White" scanning settings.
 - Using multi-pass ADF and OCR.
3. An SC819 error might occur when using network-related functions, such as accessing Web Image Monitor.
4. If "Display" is selected under "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray," printing is available only in LEF.
(User Tool -> Printer Features -> System -> Tray Setting Priority -> Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray)
5. The user name will not appear in the screen capture, if the User Code Authorization function is enabled.
6. Scheduled Printing can falsely be operated without charge, if the system is installed with the External Charge Unit and the firmware combination is any of the following:
 - SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 1.04 or earlier
 - SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 1.05 or later
 - SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 06.00.00 or earlier
 - SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 07.00.00 or later
7. The function icons appear slower (approximately 15 sec) than expected.
8. Functions specified with the User Code Authorization cannot be used in SmartSDK.

Version 3.11

Symptom corrected:

1. SC673-10 may occur.
2. Operation panel keys do not work or logout from User Authentication is not possible under the following conditions:

- A Copy job with a large amount of originals is performed
 - Following this, the user presses the "Reset" key or accesses the All Job Stop screen
3. The Quick Scan app may freeze under the following conditions:
 - Scanning is set to display the Preview at the same time the data is being stored
 - The user displays the Preview after scanning is completed
 4. Reception error may occur with W-NET FAX.
 5. Even if the device is configured to restrict users from registering a destination in the address book, as shown below, a user can still register a destination by using the Scan to Folder Helper application:
 - "System Settings > Administrator Tools > Extended Security > Restrict User of Destination (Fax)" set to "ON".
 - "System Settings > Administrator Tools > Extended Security > Restrict User of Destinations (Scanner)" set to "ON".
 6. When Simplified Chinese characters are included in the additional email information, username, password, a destination folder name, or a filename for SMB/NCP, the connection is unsuccessful, the data transmission fails, or the body of the email contains garbled text.
 7. When a print job or scan job is being executed, the System Auto Reset timer might not be set.

Version 3.10

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 3.09

Symptom corrected:

1. In wireless LAN environments, when A-MSDU is enabled, the device cannot receive packet data that is more than 2,048 bytes.
2. When trying to establish an ad-hoc connection among three or more devices, the third and subsequent devices cannot connect.
3. The device cannot communicate when using the WMM (Wi-Fi Multimedia) function.
4. In wireless LAN environments, when large volume printing is being conducted, the job is cancelled in the middle of printing.
5. In wireless LAN environments, when the authentication methods WPA2 and A-MPDU are enabled, printing might take a significant amount of time.
6. When the threshold for fragmentation is set in the access point settings, the MFP/LP will fail to receive the packet data if the computer sends data that is larger than the threshold that is set.
7. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
8. If user authentication is enabled, the address book cannot be updated from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.
9. "Authenticating... Please wait..." will be displayed if a user logs in to a device with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed in the case that "Security Setting for Access Violation" is set as "On" in UP --> System Settings --> Administrator Tools --> Extended Security.
10. Reception error may occur with W-NET FAX.
11. SC991-00 (Recoverable software operation error) may occur.
12. Key operations may not be recognized when the machine returns from System Settings to the previous screen.
13. Smart Operation Panel may not operate normally while the Smart Operation Panel turns on or recovers from energy save mode.
14. SC673-10(Connection error of the Smart Operation Panel) may occur while

the Smart Operation Panel turns on or recovers from energy save mode.

Other changes:

1. When an MFP receives a print job that includes a user ID, the MFP can use the user ID for authentication in embedded applications that support user code authentication.
2. SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.
Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.
3. Two SP modes (suffixes) were added to SC670 (Engine start up error):
01: Mechanical problem, -02: Firmware problem
4. The following SCs were changed so that the machine automatically reboots after occurrence:
SC360 (TD sensor adjustment error)
SC491 (High voltage power source: charge/development: output error)
SC569 (Paper Exit/ Pressure Release Motor Error Detection)
SC682 (PCU: ID Chip Communication Error)

Version 3.08

Symptom corrected:

1. SC816-38 may occur while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
2. Cannot print/copy while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
3. The machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode if the Energy Saver key is pressed while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
4. SC816-01 may occur at the completion of automatic engine maintenance (Ex, at the completion of a job).
5. The backslash key on the external USB keyboard does not respond if the keyboard is set for England.
6. SC899 may occur when launching or making a copy with the SmartSDK Copy app.

Other changes:

- If a job from a remote HDD is printing on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed, if the device where the print job is spooled encounters high CPU usage, SC997 will not occur but the message "Loading... Please wait." will appear.

Version 3.07

Japanese domestic market only

Version 3.06

Symptom corrected:

1. Cannot access flash memory on the controller board.
2. SC819-00 occurs when performing a Scan to Folder job.
3. Cannot login by IC card when password login is enabled.
4. SC990 occurs when card authentication is enabled.
5. Copy color authentication is disabled when card authentication is enabled.

Version 3.05

Symptom corrected:

1. The Java VM does not boot up at main power ON when SP5-730-001 is enabled.
2. The Waste Toner Bottle information in User Tools (Inquiries menu) cannot be printed out.
3. The print job can be cancelled by users other than the owner of the job under the following conditions:
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > User Authentication Management > Basic Auth., AND

- UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Extended Security
 > Authenticate current job > Access privilege, AND
- UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Stop key to suspend print job
 > All print job

Other changes:

4. SP5199 can be used to enable or disable paper exit from the finisher without stapling.

Version 3.04

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs the second time a name is searched via the LDAP server.
2. SC899 occurs when creating a searchable PDF document.
3. Lower productivity with authentication prints using paper folding.
4. Alert notifications might be sent out even if the alert is cancelled before being generated.
5. SC899 occurs if a request is generated if the URL string data in the Web API is more than 512B.
6. Screen transition becomes unavailable when logging in to Cheetah Service SP mode right after turning the machine power ON.
7. ESA application icons do not appear.
8. SC998 occurs when a print request is generated in the machine transitioning back to fusing unit off mode from sleep mode.
9. The UI for the double feed detection setting appears in System Settings, even though this model does not have this function.
10. The UI for the Function Priority setting appears in System Settings, even though this model does not have this function.
11. SC998 occurs when logging into Service SP mode from the GW SP screen (and cannot be cleared with machine OFF/ON).
12. Machine stalls and memory shortage error occurs when scanning through a Web browser application.
13. The user cannot log out of normal authentication if logging out of EQ authentication first, in cases where EQ and normal authentication logins are performed at the same time.
14. The machine may not accept incoming data after a Cheetah remote F/W update is performed.
15. The Copier function is not available if a copy job originates from Rimoco.

Other changes:

1. Supports Web application API V1.02.

Version 3.03

Spec changes:

Firmware modification (Engine and System/Copy) so that the power line (24V) is shut down when detecting the layer short-circuit and SC code is displayed.

Note:

SC666 has been newly added. Depending on the sub code of SC666, the action is different as follow.

- | | |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| SC666-01 | :PCB:IOB:ENGINE |
| SC666-02/03 | :PCB:IOB:TRANSPORT |
| SC666-00 | :Both PCB:IOB:ENGINE and TRANSPORT |

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, update this firmware together with

Engine V1.29:08 (D1475503) or newer.

Version 3.02

Symptom corrected:

1. SC998 occurs when the machine returns to normal (standby) mode.
2. An email is not cancelled if an alert occurs while it is being composed and the alert is then cleared.
3. A memory leak occurs while the Web API is being used.
4. A 128-byte User ID that is used to login to the Web UI is shortened to 32 bytes.
5. A 128-byte password is truncated to 32 bytes when stored in the Address Book (Web API).
6. A UI customized app shuts down when the user logs in using the Web API Authentication UI Customization function.
7. Two notification screens are displayed when logout fails.
8. The notification screen for when IC card login (with a PIN) fails is not displayed when using a UI customized app.
9. A memory leak occurs if the authentication request sent to the authentication logic customized app. times out.
10. SOP apps cannot be installed correctly.
11. Multi-byte User IDs sent to the SOP may appear as garbled characters.

Other changes:

1. Supports Web application API V1.01.

Version 3.01

Specification Changes:

1. Supports CDN (Contents Delivery Network).

Symptom corrected:

2. Machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode.
3. SC672-11 (Controller start up error) occurs when the machine is prompted (e.g. by a print job or other operation) to recover from Energy Saver mode.
4. SC899 occurs if the main power switch is turned off before the application has completely booted up.
5. The message displayed in WIM when the paper is loaded incorrectly was changed as follows:
Before: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."
After: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."
6. The printing speed becomes slow or the connection between the machine and Fiery controller fails when the two are connected.
7. SC899 occurs and the machine stalls.
8. In the "Extended Feature Settings" in Web Image Monitor, when overwriting Type-J applications that were already installed on the hard drive, the applications might not automatically start even if the Auto Start is set to "On".
9. When the following settings are configured in the Scanner Features and the device is restarted, the scanner might not start:
 - Either "Title2" or "Title3" in "Switch Title" is selected.
 - "DSM" in "Use WSD or DSM" is selected.
 - "Not Available" in "Use a Destination List that is not DSM" is selected.
10. When "OCR Settings" is set to "On", if the keywords in a PDF file are scanned by selecting a language other than "Japanese" in the "Cognitive Language" setting, the position of the search results might be incorrect.
This firmware is dependent on Scanner firmware v02.15(D1465560E) or later, so please be sure to update it.
11. It takes a long time (151 sec.) to access SP mode from the time the main power is turned ON (this time was reduced to 46 sec.).
12. The multi-feed detection setting (enable/disable in SP mode) for the bypass tray

is mistakenly applied to the LCT, and vice-versa.

13. SC997 may occur when the machine main power is turned ON.
14. SC816-38 occurs when the machine enters Energy Saver mode, followed by SC819.
15. The IP address/MAC address appears as "0.0.0.0." on the System Settings List for the Printer.

Other changes:

1. The illustrations used in the animated instructions for clearing original jams were made easier to understand.
2. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using the log-storing function.
3. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device by using the log-storing function.

Version 2.25

Symptom corrected:

1. "Replace controller board" appears on the operation panel when the machine boots up or recovers from Energy Saver mode.
2. A blank sheet is printed out when scanning mixed-sized originals using reduction/enlargement (and can only be cleared by power OFF/ON).
3. The incorrect name of a supply product is displayed if the stapler is empty when the SR3150 Booklet Finisher is installed.
4. The machine takes a long time to recover from Energy Saver mode if prompted by an IC card, or takes a long time to complete login with an IC card.
5. Black bands appear on the trailing edge of an image that is scanned and then forwarded.
6. The icon for an SDK application disappears when the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode if the machine entered the mode after the SDK was booted up.

Version 2.24

Symptom corrected:

1. SC819 may occur when Forced Security Printing (Administrator settings) is enabled.
2. SC990/SC819/SC899 may occur due to a memory leak.
3. The machine may hang up if memory full occurs during scanning.

Other changes:

1. Supports @Remote IPv6/DNS.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the Network support firmware to Ver.12.72.6 or later.

2. The SP values listed below were changed for the following reasons:

- To minimize paper curl when using Middle Thick paper

SP1-105-109 (135 ->115)

SP1-105-111 (135 ->115)

- To optimize the ACC time and to minimize toner scattering:

SP3-234-011~014 (0.00 -> 0.02)

SP3-234-021~024 (0.00 -> 0.02)

SP3-234-034 (-0.15 -> 0.25)

SP3-234-050 (2.0 -> 5.0)

SP3-624-007 (20 -> 11)

SP3-624-035 (3 -> 2)

SP3-624-071 (16 -> 18)

SP3-627-001 (2.5 ->2)

- To improve the print speed when using SRA3 paper

- To optimize the TEC value

Note: The values vary depending on the model and destination.

SP1-102-024, 025
SP1-102-031, 032
SP1-107-001, 005
SP1-117-134, 144
SP1-121-010~020
SP1-127-004
SP1-127-006

3. A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the LegacyUI firmware to Ver.1.19 or later and all applications that use this feature to the supported versions.

Version 2.22

Other changes:

1. When authentication password for administrator or supervisor is not set, password input view is displayed after MFP turned on.
2. Alert message is displayed under the following condition in firmware update screen on operation panel.
 - As for firmware, which can install on MFP, Different part number for firmware exists in SD card from the one of firmware installed in MFP.
 - Different part number for firmware is selected from the one of firmware installed on MFP in the firmware update screen.
3. The following SP has been added in order that low power mode is available.
 - SP5101-104 (low power mode entry setting): off (default)
 - SP5101-004 (low power mode entry time setting): when SP5101-104 is on, this setting is available.
 - SP5101-008 (energy saver mode Key to Change Mode): in user tool, sleep mode or low power mode is selectable.

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 with a code "fcs" on SC Detailed Info of SMC may occur when a machine recovers from sleep mode.
 - This firmware correction is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update it:
Java VM v11.12.01 or later
2. When a machine send or receive high volume job with continuous it may be stalled.
3. A machine does not detect USB memory without encryption function after USB memory with encryption function was inserted.
4. When summer time setting is on at southern hemisphere, day and time may delay.
5. A machine does not detect when USB memory is inserted to SD slot on the operation panel.
6. Login and Logout is not performed when is failed at program registration setting.
7. SC899 may occur when authentication is set.
8. Login may fail when a user tries to log in a machine on which authentication is set.

Version 2.21

Symptom Corrected:

1. [Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

This firmware correction is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update it:

Network Support firmware v12.72.4 or later

2. When Chinese characters are included in the login user name, it might fail to authenticate on the device.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

Scanner firmware v02.12 or later

Version 2.20

Symptom corrected:

1. When multiple Searchable PDF (Embedded OCR) documents are scanned, blue or black lines might be inserted into the documents.
2. Stored FAX documents cannot be viewed from inside WIM.
3. SC672-12 may occur when logging into SC mode just after the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.

Other changes:

4. "ID card copy" can now be registered and selected in User Tools.

Version 2.19

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/08/25

[Program Name] Engine

[Version] 1.40:08

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475504D

[File Information]

File Name D1475504D.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 7.94 MB (8323964 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1475504D.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 7.95 MB (8331520 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2017/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

The skew motor is forcibly turned off if it remains continuously on for a certain amount of time.

[Modification history]

Version 1.39:08

The version was upgraded for firmware management purpose on the server.

No changes made to the firmware.

Version 1.38:08

Symptom corrected:

1. Printing on envelopes shorter than 130mm in length may cause a yellow band to appear on the flap.
2. SC442 may occur, if printed in full color.
3. Firmware update does not complete when updated via RFU.
4. The machine may stall, if it receives a succeeding job immediately after completing a job.
5. SC374 may occur after recovery from toner end.

Version 1.37:08

Symptom corrected:

- If Jam64 occurs in 1 bin tray, the jammed paper may not be visible.
- Replacing the ITB causes to falsely clear the PM counter of the ITB cleaning unit in addition to the PM counter of the ITB.
- SC990 may appear, if scanning is interrupted with the stop button while sending a fax with the transmission stamp enabled.

Version 1.36:08

Symptom corrected:

- A Jam may occur at the Paper Exit with continuous printing for 1-bin tray.
- Cyan may be not printed.
- SC670 may occur when Jams or Paperends occur around 40 times continuously.

Version 1.35:08

Other Changes:

- Details of SC670-02 are logged.
- The counter of the waste toner bottle can be manually cleared in SP7-622-142

Symptoms Corrected:

- The following SCs are falsely logged as SC670.

SC664-01

SC665-02, 03, 04

- Clearing the rotation distance counters of PCU(K) and ITB Unit may not take effect.
- SC670 may occur, if SP1003-XXX is set to a value -3.7 or smaller.

Version 1.34:08

Symptom corrected:

1. A paper jam may occur during a center stapling job if the previous job was exited to the shift tray.

Other changes:

2. The skew motor is forcibly turned off if it remains continuously on for a certain amount of time.

Version 1.33:08

Symptom corrected:

1. Printing speed is slow when creating saddle stitched booklets in DLT/LT/LG sizes.
2. Continuously printing to the same finisher output tray may cause JAM 176 (as well as other jams).
3. SC991 (Recoverable software operation error) may occur while recovering from energy saving mode, if more than 2 pages are faxed in FAX stamp mode.

Version 1.32:08

Symptom corrected:

1. Fusing exit sensor chattering.
2. Horizontal black line causing by the shadow of original document.
3. IOB may become damaged, depending on the specific timing at which a firmware update is performed.

Version 1.31:08

Symptom corrected:

1. SC552 occurs.
2. The following paper jams occur under the following conditions:

Jams:

- Code 249 (Finisher SR3140/SR3150)
- JAM101/102/104 (internal finisher SR3130)
- JAM1 (internal finisher SR3180)

Conditions: The following sequence is repeated.

Job 1: Edge stapling (1 spot) with 2 sheets of DLT paper

Job 2: DLT paper (1 sheet) is exited to the 1-bin tray

Job 3: Same as Job 1

Version 1.30:08

Symptom corrected:

1. An image issue occurs when copying at 87% onto B4 paper with ADF scanning of nonstandard sizes.

2. A staple issue occurs where the first set is stapled correctly, but the first sheet after that is discharged (with the rest being stapled).

Ex., a job with 3 A4 sheets copied into three sets using stapling.

Other changes:

3. New software control to clearly identify/distinguish toner color bottles.

4. The following SP defaults were changed to "-1", in order to prevent pre-stacking alignment issues.

SP6-116 : Adjusts max pre-stack sheets count when edge stitching specified paper

-003 (A4SEF)

-005 (B5SEF)

-009 (LTSEF)

-012 (16KSEF)

Version 1.29:08

Spec changes:

Firmware modification (Engine and System/Copy) so that the power line (24V) is shut down when detecting the layer short-circuit and SC code is displayed.

Note:

SC666 has been newly added. Depending on the sub code of SC666, the action is different as follow.

SC666-01 :PCB:IOB:ENGINE

SC666-02/03 :PCB:IOB:TRANSPORT

SC666-00 :Both PCB:IOB:ENGINE and TRANSPORT

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, update this firmware together with System/Copy.

System Copy Ver. 1.12 (D1475550) or newer for MP C3003/MP C3500

System Copy Ver. 3.03 (D1465550) or newer for MP C3003/MP C3500 with Smart Operation Panel.

Version 1.28:08

Error Correction:

1. Noise is generated by the paper pick-up solenoid.

Version 1.27:08

Symptom corrected:

1. SC552 or SC545 occurs if the machine is brought out of Energy Saver mode right after entering the mode.

Note: SC552 occurs if the fusing temperature is below 80C when recovering,
and SC545 occurs if the fusing temperature is 80C or higher.

2. A FAX job stalls (communicating lamp stays lit) if a network printing job is received just after a network printing time-out error has occurred on the previous job.

Other changes:

3. SP1-155-013 can be set to a value of "2" (this setting can now be used) to switch from half-wave control to phase control.

Note: This is effective in reducing flickering of the fluorescent lamp when printing.

Version 1.26:08

Symptom corrected:

1. The image may be printed incorrectly on one page if the paper runs out during a full-color duplex job.
2. Color misalignment may occur if the user performs Auto Color Registration.
3. A reduction in printing speed (CPM), hot offset, other fusing issue, or a fusing SC may occur if SC620 is triggered 50 or more times.
4. The paper size display does not appear for a tray after it is loaded with paper, and it is not possible to print using this tray.
5. SC552-02 occurs if SP1-135-001 is changed to "1" and the fusing lamp is not at 100% output.
6. The developer clutch moves and makes noise during machine shutdown.

Other changes:

7. Firmware modified so that even if a PCDU from one machine is removed, temporarily installed on another, and then returned to the original machine, the machine remembers the counter and replacement date information for the unit.
8. SP1-155-013 was changed (control is different when set to "1 ") to minimize flickering of the fluorescent lamp.
SP1-155-013: Select the fusing heater control
0: Normal (default)
1: Use other heater control table
9. Toner control was modified to minimize fluctuations in toner concentration, in order to minimize toner scattering inside the machine.

Version 1.25.2:08

Symptom corrected:

1. Jam 67 occurs if a continuous print or copy job is performed with A3 SEF (over 3 sheets) and A4 LEF mixed together.
2. SC549-04 could occur, if the fusing shield gets stuck while it attempts to reach home position.
3. JAM24 occurs, if the leading edge of the paper contacts with the paper exit pawl.

Version 1.25:08

Other changes:

1. The SP values listed below were changed for the following reasons:
 - To improve the print speed when using SRA3 paper
 - To optimize the TEC value

Note: The values vary depending on the model and destination.

SP1-102-024, 025
SP1-102-031, 032
SP1-107-001, 005
SP1-117-134, 144
SP1-121-010--020
SP1-127-004
SP1-127-006

2. SC370 could occur during Process Control.

Specification change:

The engine log data will be transferred before the machine shuts down in cases where an engine SC has initiated an auto-reboot (which happens when SC auto-reboot is enabled).

Symptom corrected:

1. The main motor does not stop turning if a non-feed jam occurs during a duplex job.
2. The fan does not stop turning if a job with mixed A3/DLT sizes is cancelled during printing.
3. SC670 occurs if a paper jam occurs, a machine door or cover is opened, or other operation that stops machine operation is initiated while Process Control is underway.
4. Cannot print under the following conditions:
 - Print job is initiated while the machine is in Energy Saver mode
 - B/W duplex printing
 - LT, LEF, plain paper
 - First page of data is text only, second and later pages contain images
5. The paper feed motor may not stop when B5-LEF is fed from Tray 4.
6. Other changes:

The SP values listed below were changed for the following reasons:

 - To prevent the issue of the ACC not stopping
 - To prevent toner scattering

Note: The values vary depending on the model and destination.

SP3-234-011- 014, 021 - 024, 034, 050

SP3-624-007, 035, 071

SP3-627-001

Version 1.24:08

Symptom corrected

1. "Error" is displayed on the EFI controller screen (on the PC) for a very short time while the machine is in Energy Saver mode.
2. SC452 occurs if the Energy Saver key is pressed while the front cover is open (EFI controller).

Version 1.23:08

Symptom corrected:

A remote call for "Waste toner bottle Full" is mistakenly sent when the bottle is replaced just following the Near Full condition.

Version 1.22:08

Symptom corrected:

1. SC687 occurs when a copy is made using the exposure glass after the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.
2. SC544-02 and SC554-02 cannot be cleared by replacing the fusing unit and executing SP5810-02 (hard high temp. detection).

Other changes:

3. When the printable area extension option is installed, it is possible to set SP2-400-001 in order to switch between Process Control and fusing-related SP settings.

Version 1.21:08
1st Mass production

=====

*** Basic Information ***

=====

[Create date] 2019/12/09

[Program Name] Scanner

[Version] 01.19

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475560X

[File Information]

File Name D1475560X.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.13 MB (2229496 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1475560X.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.13 MB (2236672 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====

*** Note ***

=====

[Note]

=====

*** Important Notes ***

=====

[Important Notes]

=====

*** Modification History ***

=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When sending a saved document, the captured image file might not be sent if a SmartSDK scanner application is installed.
- Image log of Scan job (OCR or high compression PDF) may not be collected correctly.

[Modification history]

Version 01.18

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the ADF is not installed, scanning from the exposure glass via the TWAIN driver might fail when Auto Detect is selected as the Original Size.

Version 01.17

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the log capture function is enabled when scanning with the SmartSDK application, cancelling the scan job while the preview is displayed might cause the information of the captured image file to be recorded incorrectly.

Version 01.16

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The following bug was fixed again:

When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:

- When user authentication is enabled.
- When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 01.15

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.29 (D1475575H)

Network Support v12.81 (D1475567V)

Web Support v1.13 (D1475561R)

Scanner v01.15 (D1475560S)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.13 (D1471490M)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.10 (D1471438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 01.14

Symptom corrected:

The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:

- While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
- When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
- While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Version 01.13

Symptom corrected:

When a machine administrator logs in to the device, the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.

Version 01.12

Symptom corrected:

When the Delivery Option is set to ON and a user logs on to the printer, the Delivery Server Destination List might not be available.

Version 01.11

Symptom corrected:

1. When opening a program after Simple Screen has been applied on the home screen, the program settings are not retrieved.
 2. Max. Email Size for scanner send settings cannot be configure via DMNX.
 3. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
- This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.
Please be sure to update it:
- System/Copy firmware: v1.21 or later

Version 01.10

Symptom corrected:

- When Simplified Chinese is selected in the "Insert Additional Email Info" setting in Send Settings, text in an email sent by using Scan to URL is garbled.

Version 01.09

Symptom corrected:

1. When using a TWAIN driver in certain software applications, such as Pneumologis, an SC899 error occurs.
2. If user authentication is enabled, the address book cannot be updated from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.
3. When a user executes a job in a SmartSDK application after using the Quick Scanner

application, the home screen is displayed.

Version 01.08

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 01.07

Symptom corrected:

1. When the following settings are configured in Scan Settings, if vertical text in a PDF file is copied and pasted into an application, characters are randomly broken onto new lines:
 - "OCR Settings" is set to "On".
 - "Cognitive Language" is set to "Japanese".

Version 01.06

Symptom corrected:

1. When "OCR Settings" is set to "On", if the keywords in a PDF file are scanned by selecting a language other than "Japanese" in the "Cognitive Language" setting, the position of the search results might be incorrect.

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.11(D1475550N) or later, so please be sure to update it.

Version 01.05

Other Changes:

A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update System/Copy firmware to Ver.1.08 or later and the OpePanel firmware to Ver.1.04 or later.

Version 01.03

Other Changes:

Minor bug correction

Version 01.02

Symptom Corrected:

When Chinese characters are included in the login user name, it might fail to authenticate on the device.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:
System/copy firmware v1.05 or later

Version 01.01

1st Mass production

=====

===

*** Basic Information ***

=====

===

[Create date] 2019/04/01

[Program Name] Web Support

[Version] 1.14

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475561S

[File Information]

File Name D1475561S.fwu
File Type Module for Service
Size 6.07 MB (6362496 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1475561S.rfu
File Type Module for Remote Upgrade
Size 6.07 MB (6369536 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

*** Note ***

[Note]

*** Important Notes ***

[Important Notes]

=====

===

*** Modification History ***

=====

===

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The XSS vulnerability of screens in the Address Book that was pointed out in CVE-2018-15884 has been fixed.
- Ricoh devices already had a countermeasure to protect against the CSRF vulnerability pointed out in CVE-2018-15884.

[Modification history]

Version 1.13

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.29 (D1475575H)

Network Support v12.81 (D1475567V)

Web Support v1.13 (D1475561R)

Scanner v01.15 (D1475560S)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.13 (D1471490M)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Koria model: v1.10 (D1471438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update

System/Copy v1.28 (D1475575G) as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

1. Added an SP setting for enabling or disabling the "Screen Monitoring" function.

SP5-885-205: default = 0 ("Screen Monitoring" is enabled)

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.28 (D1475575G) or later,
so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

2. Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

3. Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 1.11

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v.1.26 (D1475575E) or later as a set.

Version 1.10.11

Symptom corrected:

When the following settings are enabled, print jobs that have been conducted are not displayed on the job history screen:

- On the operation panel: User Tools > Printer Features > System tab > Store and Skip Errored Job
- In Web Image Monitor: Device Management > Configuration > Printer > Basic Settings > Store and Skip Errored Job

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.23(D1475575B) or later, so please be sure to update it.

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.10.10

Symptom corrected:

1. Fixed incorrect Korean wording in Web Image Monitor.
2. Fixed the wording in the Device Certificate settings of the AirPrint function in Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.10.9

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 1.10.8

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v1.09 or later (D1655701M)
- Network Support firmware: v12.74 or later (D1475567M)
- PDF firmware: v1.06 or later (D1655733F)

Version 1.10.6

Symptom corrected:

- When Swedish or Traditional Chinese is selected as the display language in Web Image Monitor, the incorrect wording might be shown in the UI.

Other Change:

- WIM message when paper is not set correctly in the right tandem tray is changed as shown below.

Current message: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."

Modified Message: " Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Version 1.10.5

Other changes:

- Support for Korean in Asia-Pacific models.

Version 1.10.4

Minor bug correction

Version 1.10.3

Symptom corrected:

- When restoring an address book that was backed up by using an encryption key in Web Image Monitor, the Restore function might not work correctly.

Other changes:

The following SP modes were added:

- SP5-101-104 (Low Power Mode)
- SP5-101-004 (Low Power Mode Timer Setting)

Version 1.10.2

Minor bug collection

Version 1.10.1

1st mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/03

[Program Name] Java VM v11 std for eDC

[Version] 11.44.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475564F_edc

[File Information]

File Name D1475564F_edc.ifu

File Type Module for Service

Size 58.92 MB (61779456 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SDK application might not startup if the Stream Line NX settings changed.
- If the "Below 128 bit SSL Key" prevention setting is activated under the "Select Available Functions" menu, it may not be correctly applied to the machine.
- When the amount of file descriptor, used on JavaVM, is 256 or more, a certain print command from the SDK application might cause an error.
- Application installation using Remote Install Manager through IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit might be failed.
- When JavaVM launched "NullPointerException" error message may be displayed, and JavaVM startup may fail.

[Modification history]

Version 11.41.00
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Errors might be occurred by using the Globalscan.

Version 11.40.01
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The package firmware might not be updated if the firmware includes an application that needs to be rebooted when updated.
- Gloria don't start up when power off/on then system settings can't be used.

Other changes:

- Minor changes for its internal operations.
- Login might fail if attempting to log in with an IC card while the On-demand Print screen is displayed.

Version 11.39.02
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The SDK application icon might not be displayed after recovering from energy saving mode under the following conditions:
 - An SDK application is set as a priority function.
 - An SDK application is set as a function key.
- SC899-00 may occur if logging in from a keyboard.
- FAX cannot be transmitted if CAP v2 is installed
- The wrong JavaVM firmware can be mistakenly installed on any machine, possibly leading to unexpected errors occurring with JavaVM or bootup failing.
- The printing speed is not as fast as the past model if CAP V2 is installed.
- The SDK application may stop suddenly due to the increase of memory usage.

Version 11.38.01

Symptom corrected:

- SDK applications (e.g. Streamline NX, GlobalScan NX, CAP/ELP) may not be able to start during the boot process due to a Java VM error.
- If only IPv6 is enabled on the device, utility tools (e.g. Device Manager NX family or Streamline NX v3) will fail to install applications remotely.
- The following issues occur if any device certificate is imported using the Device Manager NX Enterprise Certificate Management Tool.
 - Device Manager NX Enterprise fails to retrieve the information about the application(s) installed on the device.
 - GlobalScan NX fails to apply profiles or retrieve device information when using the AdminTool.

Version 11.37.00

Symptom corrected:

- Replacing with a new controller board installed with the latest Java VM version may disallow downgrading to previous version or retrieve customized version and cause trouble for users who wish to use specific or customized versions.
- If the "Chng Stgs" button is pressed after pressing the "Preview" button in ELP-NX, the "Change Print Settings" configuration may not be set correctly.
- After applying the security update that changes the priority order for cipher suites, SSL communication fails between an application that includes an SSL server function and the Windows operating system.
- When "Tracking Permission" and "Stop Printing" are enabled in "Enhanced Print Volume Limitation", processing of the job might fail.
- SDK application behavior may be incorrect or inconsistent. (CAP/ELP/SLNX/GSNX/etc.)
Both the Standard (Compatibility mode) application and the SOP Optimized (Hybrid mode) application are affected by these issues.
 - Cannot log in.
 - Cannot scan.
 - Cannot print.
 - Error message appears.etc.
- When conducting location-free printing or authentication processing by using a solution product, an SC899 error might occur or Java VM might close unexpectedly and an SC error related to Java VM not responding might occur.
- The DSDK application fails to connect to the LDAP server when using Kerberos authentication.

Version 11.34.00

Symptom corrected:

- Sending fax from the document server using IPv4-mapped address may result in an error.
- An alert message unrelated to scan operation (for example, JAM) appears across the entire screen of the operation panel, disabling scan operation.

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/03

[Program Name] Java VM v11 std UpdateTool

[Version] 11.44.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475564F_upd

[File Information]

File Name D1475564F_upd.exe

File Type Module for Service

Size 58.76 MB (61616589 byte)

Check Sum -8Bit Sum: 7727

 -16Bit Sum(Little Endian): C7F6

 -16Bit Sum(Big Endian): D631

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SDK application might not startup if the Stream Line NX settings changed.
- If the "Below 128 bit SSL Key" prevention setting is activated under the "Select Available Functions" menu, it may not be correctly applied to the machine.
- When the amount of file descriptor, used on JavaVM, is 256 or more, a certain print command from the SDK application might cause an error.
- Application installation using Remote Install Manager through IEEE 802.11 Interface Unit might be failed.
- When JavaVM launched "NullPointerException" error message may be displayed, and JavaVM startup may fail.

[Modification history]

Version 11.41.00

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Errors might be occurred by using the Globalscan.

Version 11.40.01

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The package firmware might not be updated if the firmware includes an application that needs to be rebooted when updated.
- Gloria don't start up when power off/on then system settings can't be used.

Other changes:

- Minor changes for its internal operations.
- Login might fail if attempting to log in with an IC card while the On-demand Print screen is displayed.

Version 11.39.02

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The SDK application icon might not be displayed after recovering from energy saving mode under the following conditions:
 - An SDK application is set as a priority function.
 - An SDK application is set as a function key.
- SC899-00 may occur if logging in from a keyboard.
- FAX cannot be transmitted if CAP v2 is installed
- The wrong JavaVM firmware can be mistakenly installed on any machine, possibly leading to unexpected errors occurring with JavaVM or bootup failing.
- The printing speed is not as fast as the past model if CAP V2 is installed.
- The SDK application may stop suddenly due to the increase of memory usage.

Version 11.38.01

Symptom corrected:

- SDK applications (e.g. Streamline NX, GlobalScan NX, CAP/ELP) may not be able to start during the boot process due to a Java VM error.
- If only IPv6 is enabled on the device, utility tools (e.g. Device Manager NX family or Streamline NX v3) will fail to install applications remotely.
- The following issues occur if any device certificate is imported using the Device Manager NX Enterprise Certificate Management Tool.
 - Device Manager NX Enterprise fails to retrieve the information about the application(s) installed on the device.
 - GlobalScan NX fails to apply profiles or retrieve device information when using the AdminTool.

Version 11.37.00

Symptom corrected:

- Replacing with a new controller board installed with the latest Java VM version may disallow downgrading to previous version or retrieve customized version and cause trouble for users who wish to use specific or customized versions.
- If the "Chng Stgs" button is pressed after pressing the "Preview" button in ELP-NX, the "Change Print Settings" configuration may not be set correctly.
- After applying the security update that changes the priority order for cipher suites, SSL communication fails between an application that includes an SSL server function and the Windows operating system.
- When "Tracking Permission" and "Stop Printing" are enabled in "Enhanced Print Volume Limitation", processing of the job might fail.
- SDK application behavior may be incorrect or inconsistent. (CAP/ELP/SLNX/GSNX/etc.)
Both the Standard (Compatibility mode) application and the SOP Optimized (Hybrid mode) application are affected by these issues.
 - Cannot log in.
 - Cannot scan.
 - Cannot print.
 - Error message appears.etc.
- When conducting location-free printing or authentication processing by using a solution product, an SC899 error might occur or Java VM might close unexpectedly and an SC error related to Java VM not responding might occur.
- The DSDK application fails to connect to the LDAP server when using Kerberos authentication.

Version 11.34.00

Symptom corrected:

- Sending fax from the document server using IPv4-mapped address may result in an error.
- An alert message unrelated to scan operation (for example, JAM) appears across the entire screen of the operation panel, disabling scan operation.

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/05/07

[Program Name] Scanner

[Version] 02.29

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1485560W

[File Information]

File Name D1485560W.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 5.01 MB (5253968 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1485560W.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 5.02 MB (5259520 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/05

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the log capture function is enabled when scanning with the SmartSDK application, cancelling the scan job while the preview is displayed might cause the information of the captured image file to be recorded incorrectly.

[Modification history]

Version 02.28

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The following bug was fixed again:

When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:

- When user authentication is enabled.
- When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 02.27

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.23 (D1485553K)
Network Support v12.98 (D1485567V)
Web Support v2.12 (D1485561P)
Scanner v02.27 (D1485560T)
LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 02.26

Symptom corrected:

1. When scanning by using the Smart Device Connector, if the cancel button is pressed while scanned data is being transferred, the device's scanner applications might not be able to be used.
2. The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:

- While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.
3. When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:
- When user authentication is enabled.
 - When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 02.25

Symptom corrected:

When a machine administrator logs in to the device, the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.

Version 02.24

Symptom corrected:

- A user name that has been set to not be used as a "Destination" appears in Quick Scanner.
- A user name that has been set to be used as a "Destination" in Ridoc IO Device Manager Lite does not appear in Quick Scanner.

Version 02.23

Symptom corrected:

When the Delivery Option is set to ON and a user logs on to the printer, the Delivery Server Destination List might not be available.

Version 02.22

Symptom corrected:

1. When opening a program after Simple Screen has been applied on the home screen, the program settings are not retrieved.
2. Max. Email Size for scanner send settings cannot be configure via DMNX.
3. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.
Please be sure to update it:
 - System/Copy firmware: v3.14 or later

Version 02.21

Symptom corrected:

1. When Simplified Chinese is selected in the "Insert Additional Email Info" setting in Send Settings, text in an email sent by using Scan to URL is garbled.
2. When the "Start Scanning" button is pressed in the Scan to Me application, scanning is not performed.

3. When user code authentication is set on the device, an authentication error occurs when using an application based on the SmartSDK.

Version 02.20

Symptom corrected:

1. When using a TWAIN driver in certain software applications, such as Pneumologis, an SC899 error occurs.
2. When a user executes a job in a SmartSDK application after using the Quick Scanner application, the home screen is displayed.

Version 02.19

Symptom corrected:

1. If user authentication is enabled, the address book cannot be updated from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.
2. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").

Version 02.18

Specification Change:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.04.

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 02.17

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 02.16

Specification Change:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v[1.02].

Symptom corrected:

1. The following problems were fixed in applications that use the Ricoh SmartSDK API.
 - When scanned documents are sent to the Document Server of the MFP, the filename cannot be blank.
 - When the same destination is set multiple times, the total number of destinations are counted.
 - After Scan To Me is performed, the SmartSDK scan function or legacy applications that use the scan function might fail.
 - When the sending of a scan is cancelled, the cancellation is not recorded in the job log.
 - When the countdown for "Wait Time for Next Originals" is displayed, the color mode in Scan Settings cannot be changed.
 - When manually entering a destination to send a scanned document, the destination

history appears in the "Recent Destination" section of the legacy applications that use the scan function.

Version 02.15

Specification Change

- Web application API V1.01

Error Correction

- Void thumbnal URI will be notified when scanning job is canceled that thumbnail is available.
- SC991-0 occurs when pushing the next page button consecutively in preview screen of scanning sample application.
- Image captures fail from 2nd time onward when a client such as browser capture an image with certain conditions.
- If JBIG2 is on as initial setting, API preview is not available.

Other changes:

- Supported APIs for web applications v1.01.

Version 02.14

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 02.13

Specification Change:

- Single tapping on the preview screen centers the position of the screen to the area of the scanned image that was tapped on. Double tapping on the preview screen zooms in on the scanned image.

Symptom corrected:

- When the scanner job log is set to be retrieved on the device, the delivery of the scanner job log might not be recorded after running Delete All Logs.

Version 02.12

Symptom Corrected:

When Chinese characters are included in the login user name, it might fail to authenticate on the device.

Version 02.11

1st Mass production

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/09

[Program Name] Scanner

[Version] 02.31

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1485560Y

[File Information]

File Name D1485560Y.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 5.01 MB (5254756 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1485560Y.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 5.02 MB (5259520 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When sending a saved document, the captured image file might not be sent if a SmartSDK scanner application is installed.
- Image log of Scan job (OCR or high compression PDF) may not be collected correctly.

[Modification history]

Version 02.30

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the Capture Setting and User Code authentication are enabled, the scanned images from some applications are recorded in the log with the wrong user name or are not recorded.
- If the ADF is not installed, scanning from the exposure glass via the TWAIN driver might fail when Auto Detect is selected as the Original Size.

Version 02.29

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the log capture function is enabled when scanning with the SmartSDK application, cancelling the scan job while the preview is displayed might cause the information of the captured image file to be recorded incorrectly.

Version 02.28

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The following bug was fixed again:

When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:

- When user authentication is enabled.
- When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 02.27

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.23 (D1485553K)

Network Support v12.98 (D1485567V)

Web Support v2.12 (D1485561P)
Scanner v02.27 (D1485560T)
LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 02.26

Symptom corrected:

1. When scanning by using the Smart Device Connector, if the cancel button is pressed while scanned data is being transferred, the device's scanner applications might not be able to be used.
2. The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.
3. When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:
 - When user authentication is enabled.
 - When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 02.25

Symptom corrected:

When a machine administrator logs in to the device, the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.

Version 02.24

Symptom corrected:

- A user name that has been set to not be used as a "Destination" appears in Quick Scanner.
- A user name that has been set to be used as a "Destination" in Ridoc IO Device Manager Lite does not appear in Quick Scanner.

Version 02.23

Symptom corrected:

When the Delivery Option is set to ON and a user logs on to the printer, the Delivery Server Destination List might not be available.

Version 02.22

Symptom corrected:

1. When opening a program after Simple Screen has been applied on the home screen, the program settings are not retrieved.
2. Max. Email Size for scanner send settings cannot be configured via DMNX.
3. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.

Please be sure to update it:

- System/Copy firmware: v3.14 or later

Version 02.21

Symptom corrected:

1. When Simplified Chinese is selected in the "Insert Additional Email Info" setting in Send Settings, text in an email sent by using Scan to URL is garbled.
2. When the "Start Scanning" button is pressed in the Scan to Me application, scanning is not performed.
3. When user code authentication is set on the device, an authentication error occurs when using an application based on the SmartSDK.

Version 02.20

Symptom corrected:

1. When using a TWAIN driver in certain software applications, such as Pneumologis, an SC899 error occurs.
2. When a user executes a job in a SmartSDK application after using the Quick Scanner application, the home screen is displayed.

Version 02.19

Symptom corrected:

1. If user authentication is enabled, the address book cannot be updated from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.
2. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").

Version 02.18

Specification Change:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.04.

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 02.17

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 02.16

Specification Change:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v[1.02].

Symptom corrected:

1. The following problems were fixed in applications that use the Ricoh SmartSDK API.
 - When scanned documents are sent to the Document Server of the MFP, the filename cannot be blank.
 - When the same destination is set multiple times, the total number of destinations

are counted.

- After Scan To Me is performed, the SmartSDK scan function or legacy applications that use the scan function might fail.
- When the sending of a scan is cancelled, the cancellation is not recorded in the job log.
- When the countdown for "Wait Time for Next Originals" is displayed, the color mode in Scan Settings cannot be changed.
- When manually entering a destination to send a scanned document, the destination history appears in the "Recent Destination" section of the legacy applications that use the scan function.

Version 02.15

Specification Change

- Web application API V1.01

Error Correction

- Void thumbnal URI will be notified when scanning job is canceled that thumbnail is available.
- SC991-0 occurs when pushing the next page button consecutively in preview screen of scanning sample application.
- Image caputures fail from 2nd time onward when a cliant such as browser cature an image with certain conditions.
- If JBIG2 is on as initial setting, API preview is not available.

Other changes:

- Supported APIs for web applications v1.01.

Version 02.14

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 02.13

Specification Change:

- Single tapping on the preview screen centers the position of the screen to the area of the scanned image that was tapped on. Double tapping on the preview screen zooms in on the scanned image.

Symptom corrected:

- When the scanner job log is set to be retrieved on the device, the delivery of the scanner job log might not be recorded after running Delete All Logs.

Version 02.12

Symptom Corrected:

When Chinese characters are included in the login user name, it might fail to authenticate on the device.

Version 02.11

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/08/25

[Program Name] Engine

[Version] 1.40:08

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1495504D

[File Information]

File Name D1495504D.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 7.94 MB (8323964 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1495504D.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 7.95 MB (8331520 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2017/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

The skew motor is forcibly turned off if it remains continuously on for a certain amount of time.

[Modification history]

Version 1.39:08

The version was upgraded for firmware management purpose on the server.

No changes made to the firmware.

Version 1.38:08

Symptom Corrected:

1. SC442 may occur, if printed in full color.
2. Firmware update does not complete when updated via RFU.
3. If the original is set on the DF immediately after turning ON the power or waking from the sleep mode, the size is not detected correctly.
4. The machine may stall, if it receives a succeeding job immediately after completing a job.
5. SC374 may occur after recovery from toner end.

Version 1.37:08

Symptom corrected:

- If Jam64 occurs in 1 bin tray, the jammed paper may not be visible.
- Replacing the ITB causes to falsely clear the PM counter of the ITB cleaning unit in addition to the PM counter of the ITB.
- SC990 may appear, if scanning is interrupted with the stop button while sending a fax with the transmission stamp enabled.

Version 1.36:08

Specification Change:

- Default values of the following SP pertaining to the fusing temp were modified to enable faster machine start-up.

MP C4503 series

Paper type: Thick Paper 1 to 4, Envelope, Postcards, OHP

SP1-105-018, 020 [118 -> 109]

SP1-105-022, 024, 026, 028, 132, 134, 140, 142, 144 [118 -> 78]

MP C5503/C6003 series

Paper type: Thick Paper 2 to 4, Envelope, Postcards, OHP

SP1-105-022, 024, 026, 028, 132, 134, 140, 142, 144 [118 -> 87]

IMPORTANT: If your customer wishes to maintain the present fusing temp, make sure to take note of the above SP values before updating

to this version.

Symptom corrected:

- Jam may occur at the Paper Exit, if printing continuously to 1-bin tray.
- Cyan may be not printed.
- Approximately 40 occurrences of jams or tray paper end may cause SC670.

Version 1.35:08

Other Changes:

- Details of SC670-02 are logged.
- The counter of the waste toner bottle can be manually cleared in SP7-622-142

Symptoms Corrected:

- The following SCs are falsely logged as SC670.
SC664-01
SC665-02, 03, 04
- Clearing the rotation distance counters of PCU(K) and ITB Unit may not take effect.
- SC670 may occur, if SP1003-XXX is set to a value -3.7 or smaller.

Version 1.34:08

Symptom corrected:

1. A paper jam may occur during a center stapling job if the previous job was exited to the shift tray.

Other changes:

2. The skew motor is forcibly turned off if it remains continuously on for a certain amount of time.

Version 1.33:08

Symptom corrected:

1. Printing speed is slow when creating saddle stitched booklets in DLT/LT/LG sizes.
2. Continuously printing to the same finisher output tray may cause JAM 176 (as well as other jams).
3. SC991 (Recoverable software operation error) may occur while recovering from energy saving mode, if more than 2 pages are faxed in FAX stamp mode.

Version 1.32:08

Symptom corrected:

1. Fusing exit sensor chattering.
2. Horizontal black line causing by the shadow of original document.
3. IOB may become damaged, depending on the specific timing at which a firmware update is performed.

Version 1.31:08

Symptom corrected:

1. SC552 occurs.

2. The following paper jams occur under the following conditions:

Jams:

- Code 249 (Finisher SR3140/SR3150)
- JAM101/102/104 (internal finisher SR3130)
- JAM1 (internal finisher SR3180)

Conditions: The following sequence is repeated.

Job 1: Edge stapling (1 spot) with 2 sheets of DLT paper

Job 2: DLT paper (1 sheet) is exited to the 1-bin tray

Job 3: Same as Job 1

Version 1.30:08

Symptom corrected:

1. An image issue occurs when copying at 87% onto B4 paper with ADF scanning of nonstandard sizes.
 2. A staple issue occurs where the first set is stapled correctly, but the first sheet after that is discharged (with the rest being stapled).
- Ex., a job with 3 A4 sheets copied into three sets using stapling.

Other changes:

3. New software control to clearly identify/distinguish toner color bottles.
4. The following SP defaults were changed to "-1", in order to prevent pre-stacking alignment issues.

SP6-116 : Adjusts max pre-stack sheets count when edge stitching specified paper

- 003 (A4SEF)
- 005 (B5SEF)
- 009 (LTSEF)
- 012 (16KSEF)

Version 1.29:08

Spec changes:

Firmware modification (Engine and System/Copy) so that the power line (24V) is shut down when detecting the layer short-circuit and SC code is displayed.

Note:

SC666 has been newly added. Depending on the sub code of SC666, the action is different as follow.

SC666-01 :PCB:IOB:ENGINE

SC666-02/03 :PCB:IOB:TRANSPORT

SC666-00 :Both PCB:IOB:ENGINE and TRANSPORT

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, update this firmware together with System/Copy.

System Copy Ver. 1.16 (D1495550) or newer for MP C4503/MP C5503

System Copy Ver. 3.03 (D1485550) or newer for MP C4503/MP C5503 with Smart Operation Panel.

Version 1.28:08

Symptom corrected:

1. Noise generated by the paper pick-up solenoid.
2. SC543 occurs.
3. Cannot save SP reference value for thick paper detection.

Version 1.27:08

Symptom corrected:

1. SC552 or SC545 occurs if the machine is brought out of Energy Saver mode right after entering the mode.
Note: SC552 occurs if the fusing temperature is below 80C when recovering, and SC545 occurs if the fusing temperature is 80C or higher.
2. A FAX job stalls (communicating lamp stays lit) if a network printing job is received just after a network printing time-out error has occurred on the previous job.

Other changes:

3. SP1-155-013 can be set to a value of "2" (this setting can now be used) to switch from half-wave control to phase control.
Note: This is effective in reducing flickering of the fluorescent lamp when printing.

Version 1.26:08

Symptom corrected:

1. The image may be printed incorrectly on one page if the paper runs out during a full-color duplex job.
2. Color misalignment may occur if the user performs Auto Color Registration.
3. A reduction in printing speed (CPM), hot offset, other fusing issue, or a fusing SC may occur if SC620 is triggered 50 or more times.
4. The paper size display does not appear for a tray after it is loaded with paper, and it is not possible to print using this tray.
5. SC552-02 occurs if SP1-135-001 is changed to "1" and the fusing lamp is not at 100% output.
6. JAM64 or JAM10 may occur when the paper exit tray is changed from the Booklet Finisher to the mainframe tray for continuous printing jobs.
7. SP settings pertaining to the interval between jobs are not applied when the staple feature is used, and these intervals may be shortened.

Other changes:

8. Firmware modified so that even if a PCDU from one machine is removed, temporarily installed on another, and then returned to the original machine, the machine remembers the counter and replacement date information for the unit.
9. SP1-155-013 was changed (control is different when set to "1 ") to minimize flickering of the fluorescent lamp.
SP1-155-013: Select the fusing heater control
0: Normal (default)
1: Use other heater control table
10. Toner control was modified to minimize fluctuations in toner concentration, in order to minimize toner scattering inside the machine.

Version 1.25.2:08

Symptom corrected:

1. Jam 67 occurs if a continuous print or copy job is performed with A3 SEF (over 3 sheets) and A4 LEF mixed together.
2. SC549-04 could occur, if the fusing shield gets stuck while it attempts to reach home position.
3. JAM24 occurs, if the leading edge of the paper contacts with the paper exit pawl.

Version 1.25:08

Other changes:

1. The SP values listed below were changed for the following reasons:

- To improve the print speed when using SRA3 paper
- To optimize the TEC value

Note: The values vary depending on the model and destination.

SP1-102-024, 025
SP1-102-031, 032
SP1-107-001, 005
SP1-117-134, 144
SP1-121-010--020
SP1-127-004
SP1-127-006

2. SC370 could occur during Process Control.

Specification change:

The engine log data will be transferred before the machine shuts down in cases where an engine SC has initiated an auto-reboot (which happens when SC auto-reboot is enabled).

Symptom corrected:

1. The main motor does not stop turning if a non-feed jam occurs during a duplex job.
2. The fan does not stop turning if a job with mixed A3/DLT sizes is cancelled during printing.
3. SC670 occurs if a paper jam occurs, a machine door or cover is opened, or other operation that stops machine operation is initiated while Process Control is underway.
4. Cannot print under the following conditions:
 - Print job is initiated while the machine is in Energy Saver mode
 - B/W duplex printing
 - LT, LEF, plain paper
 - First page of data is text only, second and later pages contain images
5. The paper feed motor may not stop when B5-LEF is fed from Tray 4.
6. Other changes:

The SP values listed below were changed for the following reasons:

- To prevent the issue of the ACC not stopping
- To prevent toner scattering

Note: The values vary depending on the model and destination.

SP3-234-011- 014, 021 - 024, 034, 050
SP3-624-007, 035, 071
SP3-627-001

7. The machine staples a Shift job (2nd of 3 jobs) together with a Stapling job (3rd of 3 jobs) if both were preceded by a Stapling job (1st of 3 jobs).

Version 1.24:08

Symptom corrected

1. The print speed may decrease when performing continuous print jobs using the punch feature on the SR3160./SR3170 finishers.
2. "Error" is displayed on the EFI controller screen (on the PC) for a very short time while the machine is in Energy Saver mode.
3. SC452 occurs if the Energy Saver key is pressed while the front cover is open (EFI controller).

Version 1.23:08

Symptom corrected:

A remote call for "Waste toner bottle Full" is mistakenly sent when the bottle is replaced just following the Near Full condition.

Version 1.22:08

Symptom corrected:

1. SC687 occurs when a copy is made using the exposure glass after the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.
2. SC544-02 and SC554-02 cannot be cleared by replacing the fusing unit and executing SP5810-02 (hard high temp. detection).

Other changes:

3. When the printable area extension option is installed, it is possible to set SP2-400-001 in order to switch between Process Control and fusing-related SP settings.

Version 1.21:08

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/09

[Program Name] Scanner

[Version] 01.17

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1495560V

[File Information]

File Name D1495560V.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.96 MB (5202460 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1495560V.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.97 MB (5210368 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When sending a saved document, the captured image file might not be sent if a SmartSDK scanner application is installed.
- Image log of Scan job (OCR or high compression PDF) may not be collected correctly.

[Modification history]

Version 01.16

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the ADF is not installed, scanning from the exposure glass via the TWAIN driver might fail when Auto Detect is selected as the Original Size.

Version 01.15

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the log capture function is enabled when scanning with the SmartSDK application, cancelling the scan job while the preview is displayed might cause the information of the captured image file to be recorded incorrectly.

Version 01.14

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The following bug was fixed again:

When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:

- When user authentication is enabled.
- When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 01.13

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.33 (D1495569J)

Network Support v12.74 (D1495567T)

Web Support v1.07 (D1495561R)

Scanner v01.13 (D1495560Q)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1491490Q)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.10 (D1501438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 01.12

Symptom corrected:

The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:

- While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
- When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
- While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Version 01.11

Symptom corrected:

When a machine administrator logs in to the device, the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.

Version 01.10

Symptom corrected:

When the Delivery Option is set to ON and a user logs on to the printer, the Delivery Server Destination List might not be available.

Version 01.09

Symptom corrected:

1. When opening a program after Simple Screen has been applied on the home screen, the program settings are not retrieved.
2. Max. Email Size for scanner send settings cannot be configure via DMNX.
3. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.
Please be sure to update it:
 - System/Copy firmware: v1.25 or later

Version 01.08

Symptom corrected:

- When Simplified Chinese is selected in the "Insert Additional Email Info" setting in Send Settings, text in an email sent by using Scan to URL is garbled.

Version 01.07

Symptom corrected:

1. When using a TWAIN driver in certain software applications, such as Pneumologis, an SC899 error occurs.
2. If user authentication is enabled, the address book cannot be updated from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.
3. When a user executes a job in a SmartSDK application after using the Quick Scanner application, the home screen is displayed.

Version 01.06

Symptom corrected:

- When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").

Version 01.05

Symptom corrected:

1. When the following settings are configured in Scan Settings, if vertical text in a PDF file is copied and pasted into an application, characters are randomly broken onto new lines:
 - "OCR Settings" is set to "On".
 - "Cognitive Language" is set to "Japanese".

Version 01.04

Specification Change:

- Single tapping on the preview screen centers the position of the screen to the area of the scanned image that was tapped on. Double tapping on the preview screen zooms in on the scanned image.

Version 01.03

Other Changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 01.02

Symptom Corrected:

When Chinese characters are included in the login user name, it might fail to authenticate on the device.

Version 01.01

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/09

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 12.81

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1495565

[File Information]

File Name D1495565.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 10.10 MB (10590952 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1495565.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 10.11 MB (10596608 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- There is a probability (1/256) that the SSL connection to the device will fail if the connecting component doesn't have a process to retry the SSL connection.

[Modification history]

Version 12.80.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- A vulnerability (CVE-2019-1559) to a Padding Oracle Attack on CBC encryption has been fixed.
- To activate this fix, CBC mode must be disabled after updating the firmware.
msh> set cbc down
msh> logout
Enter "yes" to save the changes.

Version 12.78

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 12.77

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
- If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection might fail.

Version 12.76.1

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.
- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 12.75.1

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.
2. On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 12.74

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.33 (D1495569J)

Network Support v12.74 (D1495567T)

Web Support v1.07 (D1495561R)

Scanner v01.13 (D1495560Q)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1491490Q)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Koria model: v1.10 (D1501438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 12.73

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 12.72

Symptom corrected:

When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.

Version 12.71

Symptom corrected:

When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.

Version 12.70

Other changes:

- Changed the DH key specification to use 2,048 bits instead of 512 bits to prevent the Logjam vulnerability (CVE-2015-4000). In addition, by modifying this specification, SSL/TLS communication can be established when using Mac OS X 10.10.4 and iOS 8.4.

Version 12.69

Other changes:

- When a site certificate that uses characters other than those specified by RFC5280 is imported to the device, the device will reject the import.

Version 12.68

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.67

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.
2. When the display language of the operation panel is set to Catalan, Scan to Folder fails.

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v1.11 or later (D1665701M)
- Web Support firmware: v1.04.7 or later (D1495561K)
- PDF firmware: v1.04 or later (D1665733E)

Version 12.66

Other changes:

- When printing from the Windows operating system, if the RAW protocol is used for the standard TCP/IP port, a significant amount of time might pass until the next job is printed. Because of this, the initial print timeout period is changed to 15 seconds and the shortest timeout period that can be set is changed to 5 seconds.

Version 12.65

Symptom corrected:

- When resuming from an Energy Saver mode, functions that use HTTP, including Web Image Monitor, might not be usable and the device might not be operable.
- When SP5-985-001 is set to "0" (disabled) and SP5-985-002 is set to "1" (enabled), an SC997 error might occur if repeatedly switching between the home screen and the system settings screen.

- When conducting IPP printing on Mac OS X 10.9, the document might not print.
- When running the port scan tool via the IPP port (TCP 631), an SC899 error might occur.
- When the device repeatedly goes in and out of Energy Saver Mode while the web browser is running on the operation panel, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 12.64

Symptom corrected:

- If an error occurs during DSM scanner transmission and the job is cancelled, and then the DSM scanner is reinitiated, a page might be missing from the result of the scanned document.

Version 12.63.7

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.63.6

Other changes:

Supports IPv6/DNS for @Remote.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the System/Copy firmware to Ver.1.12 or later.

Version 12.63.5

Symptom corrected:

1. When simultaneously printing from AppleTalk on a Mac and a protocol other than AppleTalk in Windows, an SC899 error might occur.
2. When PEAP or TTLS is used as the IEEE 802.1X authentication method and the server certification check is disabled, the IP address might not be obtained after the device is restarted.

Version 12.63.4

Symptom Corrected:

[Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

Version 12.63.3

Symptom corrected:

1. SC991 may be logged on the SMC report when the main power switch is turned on.
2. Some preferences cannot be imported (error message is displayed).
3. When importing the device settings information, if the host name is set by default, an error message might appear, stating that

some of the settings were not imported.

4. When DHCP v6 is enabled, turning the power off and then on might cause a memory leak.

Version 12.63.2

1st Mass production

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2018/11/26

[Program Name] Web Support

[Version] 1.08

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1495561S

[File Information]

File Name D1495561S.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 6.03 MB (6323768 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1495561S.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 6.04 MB (6328576 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/11

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The XSS vulnerability of screens in the Address Book that was pointed out in CVE-2018-15884 has been fixed.
- Ricoh devices already had a countermeasure to protect against the CSRF vulnerability pointed out in CVE-2018-15884.

[Modification history]

Version 1.07

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.33 (D1495569J)

Network Support v12.74 (D1495567T)

Web Support v1.07 (D1495561R)

Scanner v01.13 (D1495560Q)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1491490Q)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.10 (D1501438J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update

System/Copy v1.32 (D1495569H) as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

1. Added an SP setting for enabling or disabling the "Screen Monitoring" function.
SP5-885-205: default = 0 ("Screen Monitoring" is enabled)
This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.32 (D1495569H) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.
2. Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
3. Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 1.05

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v.1.30 (D1495569F) or later as a set.

Version 1.04.10

Symptom corrected:

When the following settings are enabled, print jobs that have been conducted are not displayed on the job history screen:

- On the operation panel: User Tools > Printer Features > System tab > Store and Skip Errored Job
- In Web Image Monitor: Device Management > Configuration > Printer > Basic Settings > Store and Skip Errored Job

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.27(D1495569C) or later, so please be sure to update it.

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.04.9

Symptom corrected:

1. Fixed incorrect Korean wording in Web Image Monitor.
2. Fixed the wording in the Device Certificate settings of the AirPrint function in Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.04.8

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 1.04.7

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v1.11 or later (D1665701M)
- Network Support firmware: v12.67 or later (D1495567L)
- PDF firmware: v1.04 or later (D1665733E)

Version 1.04.6

Symptom corrected:

- When Swedish or Traditional Chinese is selected as the display language in Web Image Monitor, the incorrect wording might be shown in the UI.

Other Change:

- WIM message when paper is not set correctly in the right tandem tray is changed as shown below.

Current message: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."

Modified Message: " Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Version 1.04.5

Other changes:

- Support for Korean in Asia-Pacific models.

Version 1.04.4

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.04.3

Symptom corrected:

- When restoring an address book that was backed up by using an encryption key in Web Image Monitor, the Restore function might not work correctly.

Version 1.04.2

1st Mass production

=====

*** Basic Information ***

=====

[Create date] 2019/12/11

[Program Name] Scanner

[Version] 02.18

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1765560V

[File Information]

File Name D1765560V.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.14 MB (2239960 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1765560V.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.14 MB (2244864 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====

*** Note ***

=====

[Note]

=====

*** Important Notes ***

=====

[Important Notes]

=====

*** Modification History ***

=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When sending a saved document, the captured image file might not be sent if a SmartSDK scanner application is installed.
- Image log of Scan job (OCR or high compression PDF) may not be collected correctly.

[Modification history]

Version 02.17

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the Capture Setting and User Code authentication are enabled, the scanned images from some applications are recorded in the log with the wrong user name or are not recorded.
- If the ADF is not installed, scanning from the exposure glass via the TWAIN driver might fail when Auto Detect is selected as the Original Size.

Version 02.16

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the log capture function is enabled when scanning with the SmartSDK application, cancelling the scan job while the preview is displayed might cause the information of the captured image file to be recorded incorrectly.

Version 02.15

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The following bug was fixed again:

When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:

- When user authentication is enabled.
- When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 02.14

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v2.21 (D1765553)

Network Support v12.98 (D1765567N)

Web Support v1.08 (D1765561L)

Scanner v02.14 (D1765560Q)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 02.13

Symptom corrected:

1. When scanning by using the Smart Device Connector, if the cancel button is pressed while scanned data is being transferred, the device's scanner applications might not be able to be used.
2. The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.
3. When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:
 - When user authentication is enabled.
 - When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 02.12

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 02.11

Symptom corrected:

- A user name that has been set to not be used as a "Destination" appears in Quick Scanner.
- A user name that has been set to be used as a "Destination" in Ridoc IO Device Manager Lite does not appear in Quick Scanner.

Version 02.10

Symptom corrected:

When the Delivery Option is set to ON and a user logs on to the printer, the Delivery Server Destination List might not be available.

Version 02.09

Symptom corrected:

1. When opening a program after Simple Screen has been applied on the home screen, the program settings are not retrieved.
2. Max. Email Size for scanner send settings cannot be configure via DMNX.
3. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.
Please be sure to update it:
 - System/Copy firmware: v2.13 or later

Version 02.08

Symptom corrected:

- When Simplified Chinese is selected in the "Insert Additional Email Info" setting in Send Settings, text in an email sent by using Scan to URL is garbled.
- When the "Start Scanning" button is pressed in the Scan to Me application, scanning is not performed.
- When user code authentication is set on the device, an authentication error occurs when using an application based on the SmartSDK.

Version 02.07

Symptom corrected:

1. When using a TWAIN driver in certain software applications, such as Pneumologis, an SC899 error occurs.
2. When a user executes a job in a SmartSDK application after using the Quick Scanner application, the home screen is displayed.

Version 02.06

Symptom corrected:

- If user authentication is enabled, the address book cannot be updated from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.

Version 02.05

Specification Change:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.04.

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 02.04

Symptom corrected:

- When resuming from Energy Saver Mode, if an application icon other than the one for scanner is pressed on the operation panel, the scanner might be called.

Version 02.03

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 02.02

Specification Change:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v[1.02].

Symptom corrected:

1. The following problems were fixed in applications that use the Ricoh SmartSDK API.
 - When scanned documents are sent to the Document Server of the MFP, the filename cannot be blank.
 - When the same destination is set multiple times, the total number of destinations

are counted.

- After Scan To Me is performed, the SmartSDK scan function or legacy applications that use the scan function might fail.
- When the sending of a scan is cancelled, the cancellation is not recorded in the job log.
- When the countdown for "Wait Time for Next Originals" is displayed, the color mode in Scan Settings cannot be changed.
- When manually entering a destination to send a scanned document, the destination history appears in the "Recent Destination" section of the legacy applications that use the scan function.

Version 02.01

Specification Change:

- Web application API V1.01

Error Correction:

- Void thumbnaI URI will be notified when scanning job is canceled that thumbnail is available.
- SC991-0 occurs when pushing the next page button consecutively in preview screen of scanning sample application.
- Image captures fail from 2nd time onward when a client such as browser capture an image with certain conditions.
- If JBIG2 is on as initial setting, API preview is not available.

Other changes:

- Supported APIs for web applications v1.01.

Version 02.00

Symptom corrected:

- When the scanner job log is set to be retrieved on the device, the delivery of the scanner job log might not be recorded after running Delete All Logs.

Version 01.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/03

[Program Name] Web Support

[Version] 1.09

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1765561M

[File Information]

File Name D1765561M.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 6.10 MB (6400440 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1765561M.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 6.11 MB (6406400 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The XSS vulnerability of screens in the Address Book that was pointed out in CVE-2018-15884 has been fixed.
- Ricoh devices already had a countermeasure to protect against the CSRF vulnerability pointed out in CVE-2018-15884.

[Modification history]

Version 1.08

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v2.21 (D1765553)

Network Support v12.98 (D1765567N)

Web Support v1.08 (D1765561L)

Scanner v02.14 (D1765560Q)

animation v17.00 (D1765564G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update

System/Copy v2.20 (D1765550Z) as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

1. Added an SP setting for enabling or disabling the "Screen Monitoring" function.

SP5-885-205: default = 0 ("Screen Monitoring" is enabled)

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v2.20 (D1765550Z) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

2. Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

3. Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 1.06

Other changes:

The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.

For this release to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v.2.18 (D1765550X) or later as a set.

Version 1.05.4

Symptom corrected:

When the following settings are enabled, print jobs that have been conducted are not displayed on the job history screen:

- On the operation panel: User Tools > Printer Features > System tab > Store and Skip Errored Job
- In Web Image Monitor: Device Management > Configuration > Printer > Basic Settings > Store and Skip Errored Job

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v2.15(D1765550T) or later, so please be sure to update it.

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 1.05.3

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the wording in the Device Certificate settings of the AirPrint function in Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.05.2

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 1.05.1

Other changes:

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules. Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v2.04 or later (D1765572E)
- Network Support firmware: v12.90 or later (D1765567E)
- PDF firmware: v1.03 or later (D1775576C)

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

1. The Function Priority Setting is not displayed when connecting to the CheethaG1/G1.5.

2. The following settings are no longer available in Web Image Monitor:

- Device Management > Configuration > Function Priority
- Device Management > Device Home Management
- Device Management > User's Own Customization
- Homepage > Customize Screen per User

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v2.04 (D1765550F) or later, so please be sure to update it.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- When Swedish or Traditional Chinese is selected as the display language in Web Image Monitor, the incorrect wording might be shown in the UI.

Other Change:

- WIM message when paper is not set correctly in the right tandem tray is changed as shown below.

Current message: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."

Modified Message: " Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 1.01.2

Symptom corrected:

- In Web Image Monitor, some pages might appear in English even if the display language is set to a non-English language.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/08/25

[Program Name] Engine(Single Pass DF)

[Version] 1.39:08

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1505504C

[File Information]

File Name D1505504C.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 7.94 MB (8323572 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1505504C.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 7.95 MB (8331520 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2017/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

The skew motor is forcibly turned off if it remains continuously on for a certain amount of time.

[Modification history]

Version 1.38:08

Symptom Corrected:

1. Scanning cannot be cancelled if continuous jobs are performed using the one-pass scan.
2. SC442 may occur, if printed in full color.
3. Firmware update does not complete when updated via RFU.
4. If the original is set on the DF immediately after turning ON the power or waking from the sleep mode, the size is not detected correctly.
5. The machine may stall, if it receives a succeeding job immediately after completing a job.
6. SC374 may occur after recovery from toner end.

Version 1.37:08

Symptom corrected:

- If Jam64 occurs in 1 bin tray, the jammed paper may not be visible.
- Replacing the ITB causes to falsely clear the PM counter of the ITB cleaning unit in addition to the PM counter of the ITB.
- SC990 may appear, if scanning is interrupted with the stop button while sending a fax with the transmission stamp enabled.

Version 1.36:08

Specification Change:

- Default values of the following SP pertaining to the fusing temp were modified to enable faster machine start-up.

MP C4503 series

Paper type: Thick Paper 1 to 4, Envelope, Postcards, OHP

SP1-105-018, 020 [118 -> 109]

SP1-105-022, 024, 026, 028, 132, 134, 140, 142, 144 [118 -> 78]

MP C5503/C6003 series

Paper type: Thick Paper 2 to 4, Envelope, Postcards, OHP

SP1-105-022, 024, 026, 028, 132, 134, 140, 142, 144 [118 -> 87]

IMPORTANT: If your customer wishes to to maintain the present fusing temp, make sure to take note of the above SP values before updating to this version.

Symptom corrected:

- Jam may occur at the Paper Exit, if printing continuously to 1-bin tray.
- Cyan may be not printed.
- Approximately 40 occurrences of jams or tray paper end may cause SC670.

Version 1.35:08

Other Changes:

- Details of SC670-02 are logged.
- The counter of the waste toner bottle can be manually cleared in SP7-622-142

Symptoms Corrected:

- The following SCs are falsely logged as SC670.
SC664-01
SC665-02, 03, 04
- Clearing the rotation distance counters of PCU(K) and ITB Unit may not take effect.
- SC670 may occur, if SP1003-XXX is set to a value -3.7 or smaller.

Version 1.34:08

Symptom corrected:

1. A paper jam may occur during a center stapling job if the previous job was exited to the shift tray.

Other changes:

2. The skew motor is forcibly turned off if it remains continuously on for a certain amount of time.

Version 1.33:08

Symptom corrected:

1. Printing speed is slow when creating saddle stitched booklets in DLT/LT/LG sizes.
2. Continuously printing to the same finisher output tray may cause JAM 176 (as well as other jams).

Version 1.32:08

Symptom corrected:

1. Fusing exit sensor chattering.
2. Horizontal black line causing by the shadow of original document.
3. IOB may become damaged, depending on the specific timing at which a firmware update is performed.

Version 1.31:08

Symptom corrected:

1. SC552 occurs.
2. The following paper jams occur under the following conditions:

Jams:

- Code 249 (Finisher SR3140/SR3150)
- JAM101/102/104 (internal finisher SR3130)
- JAM1 (internal finisher SR3180)

Conditions: The following sequence is repeated.

Job 1: Edge stapling (1 spot) with 2 sheets of DLT paper

Job 2: DLT paper (1 sheet) is exited to the 1-bin tray

Job 3: Same as Job 1

Version 1.30:08

Symptom corrected:

1. An image issue occurs when copying at 87% onto B4 paper with ADF scanning of nonstandard sizes.
 2. A staple issue occurs where the first set is stapled correctly, but the first sheet after that is discharged (with the rest being stapled).
- Ex., a job with 3 A4 sheets copied into three sets using stapling.

Other changes:

3. New software control to clearly identify/distinguish toner color bottles.
4. The following SP defaults were changed to "-1", in order to prevent pre-stacking alignment issues.
 - SP6-116 : Adjusts max pre-stack sheets count when edge stitching specified paper
 - 003 (A4SEF)
 - 005 (B5SEF)
 - 009 (LTSEF)
 - 012 (16KSEF)

Version 1.29:08

Spec changes:

Firmware modification (Engine and System/Copy) so that the power line (24V) is shut down when detecting the layer short-circuit and SC code is displayed.

Note:

SC666 has been newly added. Depending on the sub code of SC666, the action is different as follow.

SC666-01 :PCB:IOB:ENGINE

SC666-02/03 :PCB:IOB:TRANSPORT

SC666-00 :Both PCB:IOB:ENGINE and TRANSPORT

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, update this firmware together with System/Copy.

System Copy Ver. 1.16 (D1495550) or newer for MP C6003

System Copy Ver. 3.03 (D1485550) or newer for MP C6003 with Smart Operation Panel.

Version 1.28:08

Symptom corrected:

1. Noise generated by the paper pick-up solenoid.
2. SC543 occurs.
3. Cannot save SP reference value for thick paper detection.
4. Scanning cannot be cancelled if continuous jobs are performed using the one-pass scan.

Version 1.27:08

Symptom corrected:

1. SC552 or SC545 occurs if the machine is brought out of Energy Saver mode right after

entering the mode.

Note: SC552 occurs if the fusing temperature is below 80C when recovering,
and SC545 occurs if the fusing temperature is 80C or higher.

2. A FAX job stalls (communicating lamp stays lit) if a network printing job is received just after a network printing time-out error has occurred on the previous job.

Other changes:

3. SP1-155-013 can be set to a value of "2" (this setting can now be used) to switch from half-wave control to phase control.

Note: This is effective in reducing flickering of the fluorescent lamp when printing.

Version 1.26:08

Symptom corrected:

1. The image may be printed incorrectly on one page if the paper runs out during a full-color duplex job.
2. Color misalignment may occur if the user performs Auto Color Registration.
3. The paper size display does not appear for a tray after it is loaded with paper, and it is not possible to print using this tray.
4. SC552-02 occurs if SP1-135-001 is changed to "1" and the fusing lamp is not at 100% output.
5. JAM64 or JAM10 may occur when the paper exit tray is changed from the Booklet Finisher to the mainframe tray for continuous printing jobs.
6. SP settings pertaining to the interval between jobs are not applied when the staple feature is used, and these intervals may be shortened.
7. "Copying (Scanning)" is still displayed after ADF scanning has been cancelled.
8. The "Scanning" display does not clear after a document jam is cleared.

Other changes:

9. Firmware modified so that even if a PCPU from one machine is removed, temporarily installed on another, and then returned to the original machine, the machine remembers the counter and replacement date information for the unit.
- 10.SP1-155-013 was changed (control is different when set to "1 ") to minimize flickering of the fluorescent lamp.
SP1-155-013: Select the fusing heater control
0: Normal (default)
1: Use other heater control table
- 11.Toner control was modified to minimize fluctuations in toner concentration, in order to minimize toner scattering inside the machine.

Version 1.25.2:08

Symptom corrected:

1. Jam 67 occurs if a continuous print or copy job is performed with A3 SEF (over 3 sheets) and A4 LEF mixed together.
2. SC549-04 could occur, if the fusing shield gets stuck while it attempts to reach home position.
3. JAM24 occurs, if the leading edge of the paper contacts with the paper exit pawl.

Version 1.25:08

Other changes:

1. The SP values listed below were changed for the following reasons:

- To improve the print speed when using SRA3 paper
- To optimize the TEC value

Note: The values vary depending on the model and destination.

SP1-102-024, 025
 SP1-102-031, 032
 SP1-107-001, 005
 SP1-117-134, 144
 SP1-121-010--020
 SP1-127-004
 SP1-127-006

2. SC370 could occur during Process Control.

Specification change:

The engine log data will be transferred before the machine shuts down in cases where an engine SC has initiated an auto-reboot (which happens when SC auto-reboot is enabled).

Symptom corrected:

1. The main motor does not stop turning if a non-feed jam occurs during a duplex job.
2. The fan does not stop turning if a job with mixed A3/DLT sizes is cancelled during printing.
3. SC670 occurs if a paper jam occurs, a machine door or cover is opened, or other operation that stops machine operation is initiated while Process Control is underway.
4. Cannot print under the following conditions:
 - Print job is initiated while the machine is in Energy Saver mode
 - B/W duplex printing
 - LT, LEF, plain paper
 - First page of data is text only, second and later pages contain images
5. The paper feed motor may not stop when B5-LEF is fed from Tray 4.
6. Other changes:

The SP values listed below were changed for the following reasons:

 - To prevent the issue of the ACC not stopping
 - To prevent toner scattering

Note: The values vary depending on the model and destination.

SP3-234-011- 014, 021 - 024, 034, 050
 SP3-624-007, 035, 071
 SP3-627-001

7. The machine staples a Shift job (2nd of 3 jobs) together with a Stapling job (3rd of 3 jobs) if both were preceded by a Stapling job (1st of 3 jobs).
8. The machine may become stuck while scanning a duplex original if SP4-020-011 (DF dust detection) is enabled on the Single Pass DF model.

 Version 1.24:08

Symptom corrected:

1. The touch panel freezes up when the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.
2. The print speed may decrease when performing continuous print jobs using the punch feature on the SR3160./SR3170 finishers.
3. "Error" is displayed on the EFI controller screen (on the PC) for a very short time while the machine is in Energy Saver mode.
4. SC452 occurs if the Energy Saver key is pressed while the front cover is open (EFI controller).

Version 1.23:08

Symptom corrected:

A remote call for "Waste toner bottle Full" is mistakenly sent when the bottle is replaced just following the Near Full condition.

Version 1.22:08

Symptom corrected:

1. SC687 occurs when a copy is made using the exposure glass after the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.
2. SC544-02 and SC554-02 cannot be cleared by replacing the fusing unit and executing SP5810-02 (hard high temp. detection).

Other changes:

3. When the printable area extension option is installed, it is possible to set SP2-400-001 in order to switch between Process Control and fusing-related SP settings.

Version 1.21:08

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/08/25

[Program Name] Engine

[Version] 1.32:01

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1775503T

[File Information]

File Name D1775503T.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 7.94 MB (8323572 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1775503T.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 7.95 MB (8331520 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2017/09

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Other changes:

The skew motor is forcibly turned off if it remains continuously on for a certain amount of time.

[Modification history]

Version 1.31:01

Symptom corrected:

1. Printing on envelopes shorter than 130mm in length may cause a yellow band to appear on the flap.
2. SC442 may occur, if printed in full color.
3. Firmware update does not complete when updated via RFU.
4. The machine may stall, if it receives a succeeding job immediately after completing a job.
5. SC374 may occur after recovery from toner end.

Version 1.30:01

Symptom corrected:

- If Jam64 occurs in 1 bin tray, the jammed paper may not be visible.
- Replacing the ITB causes to falsely clear the PM counter of the ITB cleaning unit in addition to the PM counter of the ITB.
- SC990 may appear, if scanning is interrupted with the stop button while sending a fax with the transmission stamp enabled.

Version 1.29:01

Symptom corrected:

- Jam may occur at the Paper Exit, if printing continuously to 1-bin tray.
- Cyan may be not printed.
- Approximately 40 occurrences of jams or tray paper end may cause SC670.

Version 1.28:01

Other Changes:

- Details of SC670-02 are logged.
- The counter of the waste toner bottle can be manually cleared in SP7-622-142

Symptoms Corrected:

- The following SCs are falsely logged as SC670.
SC664-01
SC665-02, 03, 04
- Clearing the rotation distance counters of PCU(K) and ITB Unit may not take effect.
- SC670 may occur, if SP1003-XXX is set to a value -3.7 or smaller.

Version 1.27:01

Symptom corrected:

1. A paper jam may occur during a center stapling job if the previous job was exited to the shift tray.

Other changes:

2. The skew motor is forcibly turned off if it remains continuously on for a certain amount of time.

Version 1.26:01

Symptom corrected:

1. Printing speed is slow when creating saddle stitched booklets in DLT/LT/LG sizes.
2. Continuously printing to the same finisher output tray may cause JAM 176 (as well as other jams).
3. SC991 (Recoverable software operation error) may occur while recovering from energy saving mode, if more than 2 pages are faxed in FAX stamp mode.
4. SC552-02 (Fusing Central Thermopile Does Not Reload) may occur while switching OFF/ON the main power or recovering from energy saving mode, if Inrush control is set to ON (SP1135-002:1).

Other changes:

1. Process control related default values were changed to improve IBACC (Halftone adjustment control) as follows.

SP3-660-001 TargetValue:K_P1 (858 -> 893)
SP3-660-002 TargetValue:K_P2 (651 -> 762)
SP3-660-003 TargetValue:K_P3 (435 -> 610)
SP3-660-004 TargetValue:K_P4 (233 -> 464)
SP3-660-005 TargetValue:K_P5 (111 -> 342)
SP3-660-006 TargetValue:K_P6 (152 -> 455)

Version 1.25:01

Symptom corrected:

1. Fusing exit sensor chattering.
2. Horizontal black line causing by the shadow of original document.
3. IOB may become damaged, depending on the specific timing at which a firmware update is performed.

Version 1.24:01

Symptom corrected

1. SC552 occurs.
2. The following paper jams occur under the following conditions:
Jams:

- Code 249 (Finisher SR3140/SR3150)
- JAM101/102/104 (internal finisher SR3130)
- JAM1 (internal finisher SR3180)

Conditions: The following sequence is repeated.

Job 1: Edge stapling (1 spot) with 2 sheets of DLT paper
Job 2: DLT paper (1 sheet) is exited to the 1-bin tray
Job 3: Same as Job 1

Version 1.23:01

Symptom corrected:

1. An image issue occurs when copying at 87% onto B4 paper with ADF scanning of nonstandard sizes.
2. A staple issue occurs where the first set is stapled correctly, but the first sheet after that is discharged (with the rest being stapled).
Ex., a job with 3 A4 sheets copied into three sets using stapling.
3. JAM 349 occurs when different paper sizes are in transport inside the internal finisher.

Other changes:

4. New software control to clearly identify/distinguish toner color bottles.
5. The following SP defaults were changed to "-1", in order to prevent pre-stacking alignment issues.
 - SP6-116 : Adjusts max pre-stack sheets count when edge stitching specified paper
 - 003 (A4SEF)
 - 005 (B5SEF)
 - 009 (LTSEF)
 - 012 (16KSEF)

Version 1.22:01

Spec changes:

Firmware modification (Engine and System/Copy) so that the power line (24V) is shut down when detecting the layer short-circuit and SC code is displayed.

Note:

SC666 has been newly added. Depending on the sub code of SC666, the action is different as follow.

SC666-01 :PCB:IOB:ENGINE

SC666-02/03 :PCB:IOB:TRANSPORT

SC666-00 :Both PCB:IOB:ENGINE and TRANSPORT

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, update this firmware together with System/Copy.

System Copy Ver. 1.05 (D1775550) or newer for MP C2003/MP C2503

System Copy Ver. 2.03 (D1765550) or newer for MP C2003/MP C2503 with Smart Operation Panel.

Version 1.21:01

Symptom corrected:

1. SC545 occurs when the machine recovers from Sleep mode just after entering the mode.
2. The machine stalls while sending a FAX (and the transmission LED stays lit).

Version 1.20:01

Symptom corrected:

1. The fan does not stop if the user cancels a job that is printing onto A3 and DLT mixed sizes.

2. The paper feed motor may not stop when B5-LEF is fed from Tray 4.
3. SC670 is displayed if a paper jam occurs after paper is loaded in the Shift tray while the machine is printing.
4. The developer clutch moves and makes noise during machine shutdown.
5. Color misalignment may occur if the user performs Auto Color Registration.
6. A reduction in printing speed (CPM), hot offset, other fusing issue, or a fusing SC may occur if SC620 is triggered 50 or more times.
7. The paper size display does not appear for a tray after it is loaded with paper, and it is not possible to print using this tray.
8. The image may be printed incorrectly on one page if the paper runs out during a full-color duplex job.
9. SC370 occurs at ID sensor calibration due to high sensitivity of the sensors.
10. Cannot print out under the following conditions:
 - Print job is received when machine is in Energy Saver mode
 - B/W, duplex
 - LT LEF, plain paper
 - Text only on first page, then image data on second page and beyond

Other changes:

11. The default values of some SPs were changed.
12. Firmware modified so that even if a PCPU from one machine is removed, temporarily installed on another, and then returned to the original machine, the machine remembers the counter and replacement date information for the unit.
13. Toner control was modified to minimize fluctuations in toner concentration, in order to minimize toner scattering inside the machine.

Version 1.11:01

Symptom corrected:

1. Jam 67 occurs if a continuous print or copy job is performed with A3 SEF (over 3 sheets) and A4 LEF mixed together.
2. SC549-04 could occur, if the fusing shield gets stuck while it attempts to reach home position.
3. JAM24 occurs, if the leading edge of the paper contacts with the paper exit pawl.

Version 1.10:01

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/10/02

[Program Name] animation

[Version] 11.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1775564C

[File Information]

File Name D1775564C.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 0.15 MB (156116 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1775564C.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 0.16 MB (164096 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2017/09

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====

[Modifications made:]

The version was upgraded for firmware management purpose in the production line.

[Modification history]

Version 10.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/18

[Program Name] NetworkDocBox

[Version] 2.13

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1465568N

[File Information]

File Name D1465568N.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.93 MB (3071284 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1465568N.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.93 MB (3076352 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the following conditions are met, SC899 and SC991 might occur:
 - Job Log collection is being performed.
 - The document being faxed is targeted for capture, and the fax is sent.
- When the image log capture function is enabled and a large number of jobs are performed, the capture cannot be executed and the device will freeze.

[Modification history]

Version 2.12

Symptom corrected:

When downloading a scanned document that includes a mix of monochrome and grayscale pages from Web Image Monitor or Scan to URL, an error occurs and the document cannot be downloaded.

Version 2.11

Symptom corrected:

If a device management tool, such as Device Manager NX, is used, an SC899 error might occur when an IC card is used to log in.

Version 2.10

Symptoms corrected:

1. If the device is turned on or is accessed from an application, the guest user authentication logs remain as access logs.
2. When attempting to log in to a device management service, such as DeskTopBinder, with a specific user account, a guest account might be used instead.
3. An SC899 error might occur when Device Manager NX Accounting frequently requests a device log collection.

Other changes:

Support for user code authentication in applications that use Web Browser NX.

Version 2.09

Symptom corrected:

- If a user logs in to a device via Basic Authentication just after the device is started up, the Smart Operation Panel application may not work as expected.

- SC997-00 may occur, if the shortcut key is pressed in the home screen.

Version 2.08

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 2.07

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 2.06

Other Change:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.04.

Version 2.05

Symptom corrected:

- SC997 will occur if a user logs in to an MFP via an SDK application when the device management software is collecting the Volume Use Counter.

Version 2.04

Specification Change:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.02.

Version 2.03

Symptom corrected:

- When Device Log Collection is conducted approximately 4,000 times by using Device Manager NX Accounting, unexpected behavior might occur.

Version 2.02

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction

Version 2.01

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/18

[Program Name] NetworkDocBox

[Version] 1.09

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475568M

[File Information]

File Name D1475568M.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.93 MB (3071440 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1475568M.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.93 MB (3076352 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/1

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the following conditions are met, SC899 and SC991 might occur:
 - Job Log collection is being performed.
 - The document being faxed is targeted for capture, and the fax is sent.
- When the image log capture function is enabled and a large number of jobs are performed, the capture cannot be executed and the device will freeze.

[Modification history]

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

When downloading a scanned document that includes a mix of monochrome and grayscale pages from Web Image Monitor or Scan to URL, an error occurs and the document cannot be downloaded.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

If a device management tool, such as Device Manager NX, is used, an SC899 error might occur when an IC card is used to log in.

Version 1.06

Symptoms corrected:

1. When attempting to log in to a device management service, such as DeskTopBinder, with a specific user account, a guest account might be used instead.
2. An SC899 error might occur when Device Manager NX Accounting frequently requests a device log collection.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- If a user logs in to a device via Basic Authentication just after the device is started up, the Smart Operation Panel application may not work as expected.
- SC997-00 may occur, if the shortcut key is pressed in the home screen.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.03

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

When turning on the device fs main power or resuming from an Energy Saver mode, error SC899 might occur.

Even if only Network DocBox is updated, there is a possibility that the scanner or printer might cause error SC899 to occur.

Therefore, the following firmware should also be updated:

- Printer firmware: v1.03 or later
- Scanner firmware: v1.03 or later

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/18

[Program Name] NetworkDocBox

[Version] 2.15

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1485568Q

[File Information]

File Name D1485568Q.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.69 MB (2825484 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1485568Q.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.70 MB (2830592 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the following conditions are met, SC899 and SC991 might occur:
 - Job Log collection is being performed.
 - The document being faxed is targeted for capture, and the fax is sent.
- When the image log capture function is enabled and a large number of jobs are performed, the capture cannot be executed and the device will freeze.

[Modification history]

Version 2.14

Symptom corrected:

When downloading a scanned document that includes a mix of monochrome and grayscale pages from Web Image Monitor or Scan to URL, an error occurs and the document cannot be downloaded.

Version 2.13

Symptom corrected:

If a device management tool, such as Device Manager NX, is used, an SC899 error might occur when an IC card is used to log in.

Version 2.12

Symptoms corrected:

1. If the device is turned on or is accessed from an application, the guest user authentication logs remain as access logs.
2. When attempting to log in to a device management service, such as DeskTopBinder, with a specific user account, a guest account might be used instead.
3. An SC899 error might occur when Device Manager NX Accounting frequently requests a device log collection.

Other changes:

Support for user code authentication in applications that use Web Browser NX.

Version 2.11

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 2.10

Symptom corrected:

- If a user logs in to a device via Basic Authentication just after the device is started up, the Smart Operation Panel application may not work as expected.
- SC997-00 may occur, if the shortcut key is pressed in the home screen.

Version 2.09

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 2.08

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 2.07

Other Change:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.04.

Version 2.06

Symptom corrected:

- SC997 will occur if a user logs in to an MFP via an SDK application when the device management software is collecting the Volume Use Counter.

Version 2.05

Specification Change:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.02.

Version 2.04

Symptom corrected:

- When Device Log Collection is conducted approximately 4,000 times by using Device Manager NX Accounting, unexpected behavior might occur.

Version 2.03

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 2.02

Symptom corrected:

When using the Delivery Option to distribute a document to the DSM destination, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 2.01
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/18

[Program Name] NetworkDocBox

[Version] 1.10

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1495568M

[File Information]

File Name D1495568M.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.69 MB (2825524 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1495568M.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.70 MB (2830592 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/1

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the following conditions are met, SC899 and SC991 might occur:
 - Job Log collection is being performed.
 - The document being faxed is targeted for capture, and the fax is sent.
- When the image log capture function is enabled and a large number of jobs are performed, the capture cannot be executed and the device will freeze.

[Modification history]

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

When downloading a scanned document that includes a mix of monochrome and grayscale pages from Web Image Monitor or Scan to URL, an error occurs and the document cannot be downloaded.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

If a device management tool, such as Device Manager NX, is used, an SC899 error might occur when an IC card is used to log in.

Version 1.07

Symptoms corrected:

1. When attempting to log in to a device management service, such as DeskTopBinder, with a specific user account, a guest account might be used instead.
2. An SC899 error might occur when Device Manager NX Accounting frequently requests a device log collection.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

- If a user logs in to a device via Basic Authentication just after the device is started up, the Smart Operation Panel application may not work as expected.
- SC997-00 may occur, if the shortcut key is pressed in the home screen.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.04

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- SC997 will occur if a user logs in to an MFP via an SDK application when the device management software is collecting the Volume Use Counter.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.04.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

When turning on the device fs main power or resuming from an Energy Saver mode, error SC899 might occur.

Even if only Network DocBox is updated, there is a possibility that the scanner or printer might cause error SC899 to occur.

Therefore, the following firmware should also be updated:

- Printer firmware: v1.03 or later
- Scanner firmware: v1.03 or later

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs during DSM transmission.
2. When using the Delivery Option to distribute a document to the DSM destination, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/04

[Program Name] Option PctBrdg

[Version] 1.14.10

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1655713B

[File Information]

File Name D1655713B.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 0.56 MB (591640 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1655713B.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 0.57 MB (598272 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When printing a file that contains black and white images,
unnecessary lines might also be printed.

[Modification history]

Version 1.14.09

1st Mass production

=====

*** Basic Information ***

=====

[Create date] 2019/12/11

[Program Name] PDF

[Version] 1.09

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1655733J

[File Information]

File Name D1655733J.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.31 MB (4516256 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1655733J.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.31 MB (4522240 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====

*** Note ***

=====

[Note]

=====

*** Important Notes ***

=====

[Important Notes]

=====

*** Modification History ***

=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might stall if a job includes text outside the printable area of the page.

[Modification history]

Version 1.08

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printing might be cancelled due to memory leak when using a color profile.

Version 1.07

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- PDF file may not be printed via direct print if the PDF file contains True Type fonts.
- Printing might be slow when a spreadsheet containing many cells with patterns that are different from the default pattern in the following setting is printed from Microsoft Excel 2013:
Select "Format Cell", select the "Fill" tab, and change the "Pattern Style" setting
- Images might be missing when printing from the PS3 driver.
- An incorrect paper size may be fed while printing via AirPrint.
- SC899 might occur if there is a large number of different characters used in a print job.
- The device might stall during PDF direct printing if a job contains a Bezier curve.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

1. When printing PDF data that includes a barcode via PDF Direct Print, the barcode lines might be printed thicker than the actual size. (GFPR#RC14090006)
2. The number of copies specified by the PJL command in a PDF job cannot be overwritten to "1" by using certain applications that use the SDK interface, such as Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, implemented on the device.

Other changes:

Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update it:

[MP C3503/C3003]

- Network Support firmware: v12.74 or later
- Web Support firmware: v1.10.8 or later
- Printer firmware: v1.09 or later

[MP C3503/C3003 (Smart Operation Panel)]

- Network Support firmware: v12.90 or later
 - Web Support firmware: v2.06.1 or later
 - Printer firmware: v2.12 or later
-

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- If odd pages are specified for duplex jobs on the SDK preview screen, even pages are displayed.
- PDF Direct jobs containing a mask that was created using tiling, will be reset.
- SC899 occurs when printing PDF files that contain composite fonts.
- Limitcheck error occurs when printing jobs that contain extremely small images that are difficult to draw.

Version 1.04

Other changes:

- Jobs are sorted instead of stacked even if number of copies are changed in SDK (printPlus), if the sort/stack option is not specified in the SDK.

Symptom corrected:

- Number of copies might not take effect if printing PDF files using SDK (printPlus).

Version 1.03

1st Mass production

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/09

[Program Name] Printer

[Version] 1.21

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1665701Y

[File Information]

File Name D1665701Y.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.32 MB (4533892 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1665701Y.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.33 MB (4538624 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When Streamline NX is installed, printing might stall if the file contains pages of mixed size or orientation.

[Modification history]

Version 1.20

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IPDS printing might stall if IPDS jobs are printed continuously.

Version 1.19

Symptom corrected:

When a job is sent to the device while it is in Energy Saver mode, "Auto Continue" function does not work and a paper size error occurs.

Version 1.18

Symptom corrected:

- After an SC reboot occurs, if the dialog window stating that the automatic reboot has occurred is not closed, SDK-J applications cannot be started, which results in an SC990 error occurring.
- Poor-quality text is output when printing a job that contains multiple PDL data.
- An SC899 error might occur when the RHPP port (port 59100) receives specific data.

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

While a job is being printed by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, some jobs might not start being processed on the device until the current job is finished.

Version 1.16

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.15

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Symptom corrected:

In the case that a direct print is performed on a device with ELP-NX

v2 installed when a document is currently being printed, the device will freeze after printing is complete.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

SP1-103-002 fails, if paper type is set to plain paper 2 (default).

Note that this f/w must be used in combination with RPCS V3.13.23 or later.

Other changes:

Even if one user (User A) prints a large number of jobs on the device with ELP-NX v2 installed, another user (User B) can spool jobs from client PC without having to wait for User A's job to print.

Version 1.13

Other changes:

Enabled administrators with rights to access "capability", "status", and "supportedPDL" in the printer API (version 1.00 to 2.00).

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. Cancelling the process of previewing a document on the operation panel might take a significant amount of time.

Version 1.11

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update it:

- Network Support firmware: v12.67 or later
- Web Support firmware: v1.04.7 or later
- PDF firmware: v1.04 or later

2. When printing a .tiff document from a removable storage device, the pages of the document might be rotated 90 degrees or 270 degrees depending on the orientation of the paper set in the device tray.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

1. While printing a job by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, the following jobs cannot be spooled on the device. Because of this, the data-in LED does not blink until all of the pages from the current job have finished printing.
2. Printing back-to-back jobs by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2 might cause an SC997 error.
3. A print job conducted from Ricoh Smart Device Print&Scan via Enhanced Locked Print NX FS v2 cannot be printed.
4. The specific combination of "Duplex/Booklet" and "Bypass Tray" might not be selectable from the settings in the SDK application even though the combination is supported.
5. When the device runs out of paper, a wrench icon that represents an SC error might

appear in the "System" column in Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

1. The Compulsory Security Stamp is not printed under the following conditions:
 - "Compulsory Security Stamp: Printer" is enabled in the Administrator Tools of System Settings.
 - The printer displays one of the following languages: Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Korean, Thai, Hebrew, Arabic, or Turkish. (GFPR#RA13100005)
2. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet cannot be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is supported.
3. A specific combination of Staple and Punch or Staple and Duplex/Booklet can be selected from the SDK application even though the combination is not supported; however, the selected configuration is not applied.

Other changes:

SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.

Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

1. When an A4-size document is printed from the bypass tray while the printer is in Low Power Mode, the setting "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray" is configured to "Display", and A4 paper is set to LEF in the bypass tray, a paper jam occurs.
2. The document title overflows from the Printer home screen and Job operation screen on the operation panel when printing if the title of the document is longer than 27 bytes and the 25th character is not a double-byte character.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

1. The printer might stall when one of the following is performed:
 - Printing without storing jobs that contain exclusions when using the "Card Authentication Package V2", "Enhanced Locked Print NX V2", "Card Authentication Package Enterprise Server V2", or "Enhanced Locked Print NX Flex Server V2" setting.
 - Printing a webpage from the browser on the operation panel.
2. Printing with Front Cover enabled and using a combination of duplex printing and the Bypass Tray might cause the pages to be printed in the incorrect order.
3. Printing back-to-back jobs to the Bypass Tray might cause a paper mismatch error after three jobs have been printed.

Version 1.06

Other Changes:

A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update System/Copy firmware to Ver.1.12 or later and the OpePanel firmware to Ver.1.05 or later.

Version 1.05

Other Changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.04

Symptoms corrected:

1. A paper jam might occur when label paper is used.
2. "Plain Paper" and "Recycled Paper" appears under the Media Type settings on the IPDS Form screen.
3. Media sizes that appear as "SRA3" and "SRA4" in the paper specifications and on the operation panel are incorrectly displayed as "320 x 450mm" and "225 x 320mm" in the IPDS Form screen of WIM.

Version 1.03

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/11

[Program Name] PDF

[Version] 1.06

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1665733G

[File Information]

File Name D1665733G.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.20 MB (4408728 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1665733G.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.21 MB (4415744 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printing might be cancelled due to memory leak when using a color profile.

Symptom corrected:

- The device might stall if a job includes text outside the printable area of the page.

[Modification history]

Version 1.05

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- PDF file may not be printed via direct print if the PDF file contains True Type fonts.
- Printing might be slow when a spreadsheet containing many cells with patterns that are different from the default pattern in the following setting is printed from Microsoft Excel 2013:
Select "Format Cell", select the "Fill" tab, and change the "Pattern Style" setting
- An incorrect paper size may be fed while printing via AirPrint.
- The device might stall during PDF direct printing if a job contains a Bezier curve.
- Images might be missing when printing from the PS3 driver.
- SC899 might occur if there is a large number of different characters used in a print job.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

1. When printing PDF data that includes a barcode via PDF Direct Print, the barcode lines might be printed thicker than the actual size. (GFPR#RC14090006)
2. The number of copies specified by the PJL command in a PDF job cannot be overwritten to "1" by using certain applications that use the SDK interface, such as Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, implemented on the device.

Other changes:

Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update it:

[MP C6003/C5503/C4503]

- Network Support firmware: v12.67 or later
- Web Support firmware: v1.04.7 or later
- Printer firmware: v1.11 or later

[MP C4503/C5503/C6003 (Smart Operation Panel)]

- Network Support firmware: v12.90 or later
- Web Support firmware: v2.06 or later
- Printer firmware: v2.12 or later

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- If odd pages are specified for duplex jobs on the SDK preview screen, even pages

are displayed.

- PDF Direct jobs containing a mask that was created using tiling, will be reset.
- SC899 occurs when printing PDF files that contain composite fonts.
- Limitcheck error occurs when printing jobs that contain extremely small images that are difficult to draw.

Version 1.02

Other changes:

- Jobs are sorted instead of stacked even if number of copies are changed in SDK (printPlus), if the sort/stack option is not specified in the SDK.

Symptom corrected:

- Number of copies might not take effect if printing PDF files using SDK (printPlus).
- Print performance might degrade with particular job data.

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/19

[Program Name] NetworkDocBox

[Version] 1.12

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1765568M

[File Information]

File Name D1765568M.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.91 MB (3050412 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1765568M.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.91 MB (3055872 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the following conditions are met, SC899 and SC991 might occur:
 - Job Log collection is being performed.
 - The document being faxed is targeted for capture, and the fax is sent.
- When the image log capture function is enabled and a large number of jobs are performed, the capture cannot be executed and the device will freeze.

[Modification history]

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

When downloading a scanned document that includes a mix of monochrome and grayscale pages from Web Image Monitor or Scan to URL, an error occurs and the document cannot be downloaded.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

If a device management tool, such as Device Manager NX, is used, an SC899 error might occur when an IC card is used to log in.

Version 1.09

Symptoms corrected:

1. If the device is turned on or is accessed from an application, the guest user authentication logs remain as access logs.
2. When attempting to log in to a device management service, such as DeskTopBinder, with a specific user account, a guest account might be used instead.
3. An SC899 error might occur when Device Manager NX Accounting frequently requests a device log collection.

Other changes:

Support for user code authentication in applications that use Web Browser NX.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

- If a user logs in to a device via Basic Authentication just after the device is started up, the Smart Operation Panel application may not work as expected.

- SC997-00 may occur, if the shortcut key is pressed in the home screen.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.06

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 1.05

Other Change:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.04.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

- SC997 will occur if a user logs in to an MFP via an SDK application when the device management software is collecting the Volume Use Counter.

Version 1.03

Specification Change:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.02.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- When Device Log Collection is conducted approximately 4,000 times by using Device Manager NX Accounting, unexpected behavior might occur.

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/18

[Program Name] NetworkDocBox

[Version] 1.09

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1775568L

[File Information]

File Name D1775568L.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.91 MB (3053840 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1775568L.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.92 MB (3059968 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/1

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the following conditions are met, SC899 and SC991 might occur:
 - Job Log collection is being performed.
 - The document being faxed is targeted for capture, and the fax is sent.
- When the image log capture function is enabled and a large number of jobs are performed, the capture cannot be executed and the device will freeze.

[Modification history]

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

When downloading a scanned document that includes a mix of monochrome and grayscale pages from Web Image Monitor or Scan to URL, an error occurs and the document cannot be downloaded.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

If a device management tool, such as Device Manager NX, is used, an SC899 error might occur when an IC card is used to log in.

Version 1.06

Symptoms corrected:

1. When attempting to log in to a device management service, such as DeskTopBinder, with a specific user account, a guest account might be used instead.
2. An SC899 error might occur when Device Manager NX Accounting frequently requests a device log collection.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- If a user logs in to a device via Basic Authentication just after the device is started up, the Smart Operation Panel application may not work as expected.
- SC997-00 may occur, if the shortcut key is pressed in the home screen.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.03

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.01

Other change:

Corresponding to internet fax service (For Japanese market only)

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/11

[Program Name] PDF

[Version] 1.06

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1775576F

[File Information]

File Name D1775576F.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.31 MB (4517916 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1775576F.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.32 MB (4526336 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might stall if a job includes text outside the printable area of the page.

[Modification history]

Version 1.05

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printing might be cancelled due to memory leak when using a color profile.

Version 1.04

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printing might be slow when a spreadsheet containing many cells with patterns that are different from the default pattern in the following setting is printed from Microsoft Excel 2013:
Select "Format Cell", select the "Fill" tab, and change the "Pattern Style" setting
- PDF file may not be printed via direct print if the PDF file contains True Type fonts.
- Images might be missing when printing from the PS3 driver.
- An incorrect paper size may be fed while printing via AirPrint.
- SC899 might occur if there is a large number of different characters used in a print job.
- The device might stall during PDF direct printing if a job contains a Bezier curve.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

1. When printing PDF data that includes a barcode via PDF Direct Print, the barcode lines might be printed thicker than the actual size. (GFPR#RC14090006)
2. The number of copies specified by the PJL command in a PDF job cannot be overwritten to "1" by using certain applications that use the SDK interface, such as Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, implemented on the device.

Other changes:

[MP C2503/C2003, MP C2503/C2003 (Smart Operation Panel)]

Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update it:

[MP C2503/C2003]

- Network Support firmware: v12.80 or later
- Web Support firmware: v1.08.1 or later
- Printer firmware: v1.04 or later

[MP C2503/C2003 (Smart Operation Panel)]

- Network Support firmware: v12.90 or later
- Web Support firmware: v1.05.1 or later

- Printer firmware: v2.04 or later

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- If odd pages are specified for duplex jobs on the SDK preview screen, even pages are displayed.
- PDF Direct jobs containing a mask that was created using tiling, will be reset.
- SC899 occurs when printing PDF files that contain composite fonts.

Version 1.01

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/18

[Program Name] PDF

[Version] 1.04

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1775576D

[File Information]

File Name D1775576D.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.31 MB (4517812 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1775576D.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.31 MB (4522240 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printing might be slow when a spreadsheet containing many cells with patterns that are different from the default pattern in the following setting is printed from Microsoft Excel 2013:
Select "Format Cell", select the "Fill" tab, and change the "Pattern Style" setting
- PDF file may not be printed via direct print if the PDF file contains True Type fonts.
- Images might be missing when printing from the PS3 driver.
- An incorrect paper size may be fed while printing via AirPrint.
- SC899 might occur if there is a large number of different characters used in a print job.
- The device might stall during PDF direct printing if a job contains a Bezier curve.

[Modification history]

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

1. When printing PDF data that includes a barcode via PDF Direct Print, the barcode lines might be printed thicker than the actual size. (GFPR#RC14090006)
2. The number of copies specified by the PJJ command in a PDF job cannot be overwritten to "1" by using certain applications that use the SDK interface, such as Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, implemented on the device.

Other changes:

[MP C2503/C2003, MP C2503/C2003 (Smart Operation Panel)]

Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module. Please be sure to update it:

[MP C2503/C2003]

- Network Support firmware: v12.80 or later
- Web Support firmware: v1.08.1 or later
- Printer firmware: v1.04 or later

[MP C2503/C2003 (Smart Operation Panel)]

- Network Support firmware: v12.90 or later
- Web Support firmware: v1.05.1 or later
- Printer firmware: v2.04 or later

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- If odd pages are specified for duplex jobs on the SDK preview screen, even pages are displayed.
- PDF Direct jobs containing a mask that was created using tiling, will be reset.

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/19

[Program Name] RemoteFax

[Version] 06.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1465558G

[File Information]

File Name D1465558G.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.50 MB (1578064 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1465558G.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.51 MB (1585408 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot send, receive, or print the transmitted fax if the sending machine disconnects during IP-FAX transmission.

[Modification history]

Version 05.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected

- IP-FAX becomes unavailable if six attempts to connect using H.323 fail, taking more than 10 minutes.

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- The user names for stored FAX documents are displayed as garbled characters when the user signs in with User Authentication and sends a LAN-FAX from a PC with a Chinese language OS.

Version 02.11.00

Symptom corrected:

- The job is cancelled when the user tries to log in to User Authentication using a username that contains Chinese characters ("Incorrect password" error).

Version 02.10.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/21

[Program Name] RemoteFax

[Version] 05.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475558J

[File Information]

File Name D1475558J.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.51 MB (1578864 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1475558J.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.51 MB (1585408 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/1

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot send, receive, or print the transmitted fax if the sending machine disconnects during IP-FAX transmission.

[Modification history]

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 03.00.00

Symptom Correction:

IP-FAX becomes unavailable if six attempts to connect using H.323 fail, taking more than 10 minutes.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

The user names for stored FAX documents are displayed as garbled characters when the user signs in with User Authentication and sends a LAN-FAX from a PC with a Chinese language OS.

Version 01.02.00

Symptom corrected:

When you login using Chinese characters, errors occur and job will be canceled.

Version 01.01.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/19

[Program Name] RemoteFax

[Version] 07.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1485558H

[File Information]

File Name D1485558H.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.58 MB (1654896 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1485558H.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.59 MB (1663232 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot send, receive, or print the transmitted fax if the sending machine disconnects during IP-FAX transmission.

[Modification history]

Version 06.00.00

Symptom corrected:

Cannot view the Web Image Monitor after sending a PC-Fax.

Version 05.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 04.00.00

Symptom Corrected:

- IP-FAX becomes unavailable if six attempts to connect using H.323 fail, taking more than 10 minutes.

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- The user names for stored FAX documents are displayed as garbled characters when the user signs in with User Authentication and sends a LAN-FAX from a PC with a Chinese language OS.

Version 02.11.00

Symton corrected:

The job is cancelled when the user tries to log in to User Authentication using a username that contains Chinese characters ("Incorrect password" error).

Version 02.10.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/21

[Program Name] RemoteFax

[Version] 06.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1495558J

[File Information]

File Name D1495558J.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.58 MB (1654924 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1495558J.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.59 MB (1663232 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/1

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot send, receive, or print the transmitted fax if the sending machine disconnects during IP-FAX transmission.

[Modification history]

Version 05.00.00

Symptom corrected:

Cannot view the Web Image Monitor after sending a PC-Fax.

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 03.00.00

Symptom Correction:

IP-FAX becomes unavailable if six attempts to connect using H.323 fail, taking more than 10 minutes.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

The user names for stored FAX documents are displayed as garbled characters when the user signs in with User Authentication and sends a LAN-FAX from a PC with a Chinese language OS.

Version 01.02.00

Symptom corrected:

The job is cancelled when the user tries to log in to User Authentication using a username that contains Chinese characters ("Incorrect password" error).

Version 01.01.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/21

[Program Name] RemoteFax

[Version] 05.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1765558D

[File Information]

File Name D1765558D.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.50 MB (1576988 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1765558D.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.51 MB (1585408 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot send, receive, or print the transmitted fax if the sending machine disconnects during IP-FAX transmission.

[Modification history]

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

IP-FAX becomes unavailable if six attempts to connect using H.323 fail, taking more than 10 minutes.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

1. The user names for stored FAX documents are displayed as garbled characters when the user signs in with User Authentication and sends a LAN-FAX from a PC with a Chinese language OS.
2. The machine may stall when the Smart Operation Panel option is installed.

Version 01.00.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/21

[Program Name] RemoteFax

[Version] 06.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1775558G

[File Information]

File Name D1775558G.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.52 MB (1591948 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1775558G.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.52 MB (1597696 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/1

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot send, receive, or print the transmitted fax if the sending machine disconnects during IP-FAX transmission.

[Modification history]

Version 05.00.00

Other Changes:

Added support for adhering to the Lot 6 regulation of the EU in European devices.

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 03.00.00

Symptom Correction:

IP-FAX becomes unavailable if six attempts to connect using H.323 fail, taking more than 10 minutes.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

The user names for stored FAX documents are displayed as garbled characters when the user signs in with User Authentication and sends a LAN-FAX from a PC with a Chinese language OS.

Version 01.00.00

1st Mass production

=====

*** Basic Information ***

=====

[Create date] 2019/12/09

[Program Name] Scanner

[Version] 01.14

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1775560R

[File Information]

File Name D1775560R.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.13 MB (2238184 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1775560R.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.14 MB (2244864 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====

*** Note ***

=====

[Note]

=====

*** Important Notes ***

=====

[Important Notes]

=====

*** Modification History ***

=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When sending a saved document, the captured image file might not be sent if a SmartSDK scanner application is installed.
- Image log of Scan job (OCR or high compression PDF) may not be collected correctly.

[Modification history]

Version 01.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the ADF is not installed, scanning from the exposure glass via the TWAIN driver might fail when Auto Detect is selected as the Original Size.

Version 01.12

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the log capture function is enabled when scanning with the SmartSDK application, cancelling the scan job while the preview is displayed might cause the information of the captured image file to be recorded incorrectly.

Version 01.11

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The following bug was fixed again:

When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:

- When user authentication is enabled.
- When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Version 01.10

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.22 (D1775553)

Network Support v12.88 (D1775567P)

Web Support v1.11 (D1775561N)

Scanner v01.10 (D1775560M)

OpePanel

- Europe, China, and Taiwan model: v1.14 (D1771490N)
- NorthAmerica, Asia and Korea model: v1.11 (D1761438K)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 01.09

Symptom corrected:

The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:

- While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
- When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
- While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Version 01.08

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 01.07

Symptom corrected:

When the Delivery Option is set to ON and a user logs on to the printer, the Delivery Server Destination List might not be available.

Version 01.06

Symptom corrected:

1. When opening a program after Simple Screen has been applied on the home screen, the program settings are not retrieved.
2. Max. Email Size for scanner send settings cannot be configure via DMNX.
3. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.

Please be sure to update it:

- System/Copy firmware: v1.14 or later

Version 01.05

Symptom corrected:

- When Simplified Chinese is selected in the "Insert Additional Email Info" setting in Send Settings, text in an email sent by using Scan to URL is garbled.

Version 01.04

Symptom corrected:

1. When using a TWAIN driver in certain software applications, such as Pneumologis, an SC899 error occurs.
2. If user authentication is enabled, the address book cannot be updated from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.
3. When a user executes a job in a SmartSDK application after using the Quick Scanner application, the home screen is displayed.

Version 01.03

Symptom corrected:

- When resuming from Energy Saver Mode, if an application icon other than the one for scanner is pressed on the operation panel, the scanner might be called.

Version 01.02

Symptom corrected:

1. When the following settings are configured in Scan Settings, if vertical text in a PDF file is copied and pasted into an application, characters are randomly broken onto new lines:
 - "OCR Settings" is set to "On".
 - "Cognitive Language" is set to "Japanese".

Version 01.01

Symptom corrected:

- When the scanner job log is set to be retrieved on the device, the delivery of the scanner job log might not be recorded after running Delete All Logs.

Version 01.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/27

[Program Name] Fax

[Version] 17.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1465557T

[File Information]

File Name D1465557T.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.28 MB (2389304 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1465557T.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.29 MB (2396416 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur if there are multiple FAX alerts.

[Modification history]

Version 16.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- If logged in with user authentication, FAX settings for Auto Print FAX Journal (SWUSR_03, bit7) and setting whether or not to include sender name in reports (SWUSR_04, bit5) may change after logging out.
- SC899 may occur when logging out from a machine with the user authentication enabled.
- Fax application may stall when recovering from energy saving mode.

Version 15.00.00

Symptom corrected:

If CAP v2 is installed, selecting the address book from the simple FAX application may cause a forced shutdown of the application.

Version 14.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Fax transmissions by Quick Fax are not counted for each user, if the User certification is enabled.
- The sender name may be printed even when the sender name printing function is disabled.
- User needs to log in with user authentication to obtain notification of documents received and stored.
- The job is denied when the Key Card is enabled (SP5-113-01).

Version 13.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 12.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- A system warning is not displayed when the FAX function is launched.
- The login screen is not displayed while Basic Authentication is enabled.

- SC899 (software performance error) may occur when launching Easy FAX.
- FAX transmission may fail.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur on the Main machine if a Remote FAX is sent from the Sub machine.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur if the pre-transmission Preview is enabled.
- The FAX function may not start up following continuous FAX communication.

Version 11.00.00
Symptom corrected:
SC 899 occurrence

- Version 10.00.00
Symptom corrected:
1. The settings linked to user-created icons on the Home screen are overwritten with default settings if the FAX screen is set to Simplified Display before the icon is selected.
 2. SC899 may occur on the main machine if a Remote FAX is sent from the sub machine.
 3. The machine may freeze (which can only be cleared by power OFF/ON) if a FAX is received while performing a Copy job that will require at least 5 minutes to complete set for duplex, multi-page, and stapling.

- Version 09.00.00
Symptom corrected:
- The LCD stalls when a Document Server document is deleted.
 - No further operations are possible when the user presses the Stop key (a message is displayed telling the user that the Stop key has been pressed and the job is being cancelled).
 - The Preview screen is not displayed if the specify file path input method is used with Smart SDK.

Version 08.00.00
Symptom corrected:
The FAX may stall if the user tries to delete 252 or more Broadcasting addresses at once.

Version 07.00.00
Symptom corrected:
- Minor bug correction

Version 06.00.00
Symptom corrected:
A Fax transmission error is displayed when the user tries to send a fax.

Version 05.00.00
Specification change:
Improvements for more intuitive operation were applied.

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

SC899 (Detail Code: FCS) may occur when the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware,
make sure to update the GWFCU firmware to ver05.00.01.

Version 03.00.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/27

[Program Name] Fax

[Version] 12.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1475557T

[File Information]

File Name D1475557T.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.28 MB (2389736 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1475557T.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.29 MB (2396416 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/1

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur if there are multiple FAX alerts.

[Modification history]

Version 11.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- If logged in with user authentication, FAX settings for Auto Print FAX Journal (SWUSR_03, bit7) and setting whether or not to include sender name in reports (SWUSR_04, bit5) may change after logging out.
- SC899 may occur when logging out from a machine with the user authentication enabled.
- Fax application may stall when recovering from energy saving mode.

Version 10.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Updating the fax from version 06.00.00 or earlier to 07.00.00 or later may cause to initialize the configuration.
- Fax transmissions by Quick Fax are not counted for each user, if the User certification is enabled.
- The sender name may be printed even when the sender name printing function is disabled.

Version 08.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 07.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- The FAX stalls when a waiting error (e.g. Paper End) and reading error (e.g. paper jam) occur at the same time.
- The FAX stalls when automatic detection is enabled.
- A stored reception job is not executed while the machine switches to Night mode.
- A system warning is not displayed when the FAX function is launched.
- The login screen is not displayed while Basic Authentication is enabled.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur when launching Easy FAX.
- FAX transmission may fail.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur on the Main machine if a Remote FAX

is sent from the Sub machine.

- SC899 (software performance error) may occur if the pre-transmission Preview is enabled.
- The FAX function may not start up following continuous FAX communication.

Version 06.00.00

Symptom corrected:

A stored reception document is deleted if a paper loading error (incorrect loading or tray overload) occurs when the user tries to print it out.

Version 05.00.00

Symptom corrected:

SC899 occurrence

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

1. The settings linked to user-created icons on the Home screen are overwritten with default settings if the FAX screen is set to Simplified Display before the icon is selected.
2. SC899 may occur on the main machine if a Remote FAX is sent from the sub machine.
3. The machine may freeze (which can only be cleared by power OFF/ON) if a FAX is received while performing a Copy job that will require at least 5 minutes to complete set for duplex, multi-page, and stapling.

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

The FAX may stall if the user tries to delete 252 or more Broadcasting addresses at once.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

A Fax transmission error is displayed when the user tries to send a fax.

Version 01.04.00

Specification change:

Improvements for more intuitive operation were applied.

Version 01.03.00

Symptom corrected:

SC899 (Detail Code: FCS) may occur when the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware,
make sure to update the GWFCU firmware to ver05.00.01.

Version 01.02.00

Symptom corrected:

Stored FAX reception documents cannot be accessed from WIM after the

machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.

Version 01.01.00
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/12/09

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 3.29

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1485553R

[File Information]

File Name D1485553R.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 22.21 MB (23287580 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1485553R.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 22.22 MB (23294208 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/12

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC672-12/SC672-21/SC819-00 may occur after executing "Delete All Data in Address book" when the following conditions are met.
 - 1,000 or more records in All address book data.
 - Enhanced Print Volume Use Limitation is enabled.
- SC865-56 might occur during an OCR scan job with paper of varying sizes.
- The HDD might malfunction when the following conditions are met:
 - Auto Erase Memory Setting is enabled.
 - Sleep Mode Timer is set to more than 60 minutes or the Sleep Mode is disabled

[Modification history]

Version 3.28

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur when Log capture is launched.
- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- When scanning with ClearlightPDF JPEG2000, SC865-56 might occur.
- When using automated card registration, registration may fail but can be logged in.

Version 3.27

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Power consumption may be displayed higher than actual in @Remote Reporting Portal.
- Copy application and FAX application might not start when pressing these application icons.

Version 3.26

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printer capture data might not be sent when printing a blank page if the capture function is enabled.
- Login might fail and the application icon might not be displayed.
- It takes time to login after authenticating the card.
- The logout confirmation screen might not be displayed after uninstalling the MultiLink-Panel application.

Version 3.25

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur on a machine installed with SLNXv3 and a certain type of IC card reader when entering energy saving mode.

Version 3.24

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC866-00 might occur if the machine is updated via an SD card which is including too many modules.
- Printing jobs with different paper sizes and paper types from the bypass tray might fail.
- Pressing the Fiery button on the operation panel after powering on the machine does not display the "Please Wait" screen.

Version 3.23

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v3.23 (D1485553K)

Network Support v12.98 (D1485567V)

Web Support v2.12 (D1485561P)

Scanner v02.27 (D1485560T)

LegacyUIData2nd v1.07 (D1501428G)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 3.22

Symptom Corrected:

- "Please wait" remains displayed (standard operation panel), or no icon appears (Smart Operation Panel) at main power ON when both of the Conditions below are met.
- An error (Paper jam/Misalignment/Overloaded) is detected in the Paper Tray when main power ON.
- The following System/Copy firmware is installed
MP C4503/C5503/C6003(SOP): Version 3.20 or 3.21
- An abnormal image may appear in a saddle-stitched PostScript magazine job, if the booklet contains a blank page.
- Paper tray cannot be selected after duplex printing when scanning from SPDF.
- SC899 may occur if logging in and logging out repeatedly by IC card.
- The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, ricohEngCounterValue, during device shutdown.
- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 ~ 004 can be acquired automatically through @Remote.

Version 3.21

Symptom corrected:

- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- The job starts up in manual feed mode even if set to auto paper mode.
- The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
- Change in toner near end alert message
 Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
 After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
 Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 3.20

Symptom corrected:

1. When a machine administrator logs in to the device, the "Scanner Features" screen might suffer from low brightness and be unresponsive.
2. When a job that includes a blank first page is printed, if the orientation setting is different from the orientation of the paper set in the device tray, the job might encounter a paper mismatch error.
3. The following might occur in the Group Destination Helper:
 - Groups cannot be deleted.
 - 500 destinations cannot be registered in a group.
 - The protection code disappears when updating group information.
 - An error appears when entering an 8-digit protection code.
4. Hard keys become ineffective on the Copy screen, if operated as follows:
 Log in and copy either on the exposure glass or from ADF, or run a batch copy job.
 Press the Stop key before the copies are delivered. Manually or automatically log out.
 Log in again.
5. SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
6. Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
7. Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.
8. SC819 may occur when printing particular files.
9. If entered/exited the energy saving mode repeatedly, SC819 occurs and the operation screen remains blacked out with only the main power indicator LED lit.
10. SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.

Other changes:

1. Toner near end threshold values in SP3-110-001 - 004 can be adjusted via @Remote.
2. The banner message that appears when a tray ascend/descend error occurs was changed to indicate the tray.
 For this release to take effect, make sure to update OpePanel to v1.07 (D1501438F) for USA/ASI/KOR, v1.11 (D1491490M) for

EUR_CHN_TWN or later as a set for the operation panel, make sure to update Web Support v2.10 (D1485561M) or later as a set for WIM.

Version 3.19

Symptom corrected:

- Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.
- Machine may stall, if scanned using the single pass DF.

Other changes:

- Support for user code authentication in Web Browser NX.
- The following output check SPs were deleted:
 - SP5-804-142:Toner Supply Motor Y: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-146:Toner Supply Motor M:CCW:Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-151:Toner Supply Motor M:CW:(ITB Contact)
 - SP5-804-155:Toner Supply Motor K: Standard Speed
 - SP5-804-159:Toner Bottle Drive Motor Y
 - SP5-804-160:Toner Bottle Drive Motor M
 - SP5-804-161:Toner Bottle Drive Motor C
 - SP5-804-162:Toner Bottle Drive Motor K

Version 3.18

Symptom corrected:

- The operation panel may stall with the message "Processing" displayed, if attempted to start up the on-demand print application.
- Cannot log out, if logged in with the IC card authentication.
- Cannot switch to a different screen, if logged in to the legacy (classic) FAX application without authentication.
- Selecting an address registered without a fax address in the simple FAX application may cause a forced shutdown of the application.

Version 3.17

Specification Change:

1. The machine reboots automatically after an SC670.
2. Added the following sub codes for SC670:
 - SC670-03: Power source error for Engine.
 - SC670-04:Communication error between CTL-IPU

Symptom Corrected:

1. SC878-03 may occur during a remote firmware update (RFU), if the SD card for FW update is removed without turning OFF the machine power.
2. The printing speed is slow when printing multiple sets of duplex jobs from Color Controller E-22C.
3. The machine may stall, if more than 57 jobs are run while a job is being interrupted.
4. SC641
5. Rarely, printing stops and does not resume with the operation panel displaying the message "Please Wait."
6. Fax received is not printed and forwarded to the folder, if "Forwarding setting of Reception File Setting" is enabled.

7. SC990 may occur with models installed only with the platen cover without the ADF.
8. The Start key is inactive after recovering from low power mode.
9. If "Function Priority" is set to an option other than "Home" and the steps below are followed, the operation panel becomes inactive.
 - Log in as any user.
 - Press the Reset key on the Home Screen.
 - Log out.
 - Log in as a general user without the administrator authorization.
10. SC899 may occur after recovering from low power mode.
11. The FAX application icon may be relocated after a remote firmware update (RFU).
12. The Legacy FAX application icon may be replaced with the Smart Apps icon.
13. When a site certificate is imported to the device from Web Image Monitor, an error occurs and "Invalid site certificate" is displayed in the browser.
14. In the case of the following conditions, when attempting to log in to a device with CAP v2 installed, the attempt may fail with the "Failed to authenticate. Address Book is being updated." error message.
 - The FAX function is enabled on the device.
 - "Logout Using Card" is set as "On" in the CAP configuration tool.
15. When an unnecessary authentication method is configured in the application-specific authentication setting of an SDK application, the icon is not displayed on the home screen in logout status.

Version 3.16

Symptom corrected:

- If "Store and Skip Error Job" is enabled, Job History will not appear.
([User Tools] -> [Printer Features] -> [System] -> [Store and Skip Error Job])
- If an email sent by scan-to-email is opened in Office 365 cloud mail service, contents of the attached file may falsely appear in the body of the message with the characters corrupted.
- In the case that a direct print is performed on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed when a document is currently being printed, the device will freeze after printing is complete.
- Login screen appears even if "Home Key Customization: Login Setting (SP5-074-002)" is set to "1(OFF)."
Important: To apply this change, in addition to this firmware, you also need to update CheetahSystem firmware to the following version or later.
 - CheetahSystem : 1.45 (D1501442D)
 - CheetahSystem(CHN) : 1.45 (D1501459D)

Other changes:

Support for the Portuguese orthography.

Version 3.15

Specification Change:

- Default values of the following SP pertaining to the fusing temp were modified to enable faster machine start-up.
Paper type: Thick Paper 2 to 4, Envelope, Postcards, OHP
SP1-105-022, 024, 026, 028, 132, 134, 140, 142, 144 [118 -> 78]

IMPORTANT: If your customer wishes to maintain the present fusing temp, make sure to take note of the above SP values before updating to this version.

Symptom corrected:

- FAX application may not boot after auto reboot from SC816-94.
- When scanning an original containing multiple pages with the Twain driver, error (code: 36856) occurs on the client PC and scan stops midway.
- Running stapling jobs continuously from the Fiery controller causes the job to stop although the operation panel shows "Printing" status.
- Fax data encoded with Base64 is not correctly received.
- [WebAPI] counter information cannot be obtained without logging in.

Version 3.14.1

Other changes:

A minor change only for the Japanese model.

Version 3.14

Symptom corrected:

1. Limitless Paper Feed function may not work with the bypass tray.
2. When scanning with "Hungarian" or "Polish" selected under "Cognitive Language" in "OCR Settings", if the value of a Unicode character exceeds 256, then the character will be converted to a question mark ("?").
This firmware is dependent on the following firmware module.
Please be sure to update it:
 - Scanner firmware: v2.22 or later

Version 3.13

Symptom corrected:

1. When the CTS protection function is enabled, the throughput for the wireless LAN connection is reduced.
2. When scanning documents of different sizes with all of the following configured, a send error occurs:
 - Set the original feed type setting for original orientation to "Readable orientation".
 - Enabling "Auto detect" and "Mixed original sizes".
 - Selecting any of the "Black & White" scanning settings.
 - Using multi-pass ADF and OCR.
3. An SC819 error might occur when using network-related functions, such as accessing Web Image Monitor.
4. If "Display" is selected under "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray," printing is available only in LEF.
(User Tool -> Printer Features -> System -> Tray Setting Priority -> Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray)
5. The user name will not appear in the screen capture, if the User Code Authorization function is enabled.
6. Scheduled Printing can falsely be operated without charge, if the system is installed with the External Charge Unit and the firmware combination is any of the following:
SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 1.04 or earlier

SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 1.05 or later

SystemCopy : 1.10 or later and Printer : 06.00.00 or earlier

SystemCopy : 1.09 or earlier and Printer : 07.00.00 or later

7. The function icons appear slower (approximately 15 sec) than expected.
8. Functions specified with the User Code Authorization cannot be used in SmartSDK.

Version 3.12

Symptom corrected:

1. SC673-10 may occur.
2. Operation panel keys do not work or logout from User Authentication is not possible under the following conditions:
 - A Copy job with a large amount of originals is performed
 - Following this, the user presses the "Reset" key or accesses the All Job Stop screen
3. The Quick Scan app may freeze under the following conditions:
 - Scanning is set to display the Preview at the same time the data is being stored
 - The user displays the Preview after scanning is completed
4. Reception error may occur with W-NET FAX.
5. Even if the device is configured to restrict users from registering a destination in the address book, as shown below, a user can still register a destination by using the Scan to Folder Helper application:
 - "System Settings > Administrator Tools > Extended Security > Restrict User of Destination (Fax)" set to "ON".
 - "System Settings > Administrator Tools > Extended Security > Restrict User of Destinations (Scanner)" set to "ON".
6. When Simplified Chinese characters are included in the additional email information, username, password, a destination folder name, or a filename for SMB/NCP, the connection is unsuccessful, the data transmission fails, or the body of the email contains garbled text.
7. When a print job or scan job is being executed, the System Auto Reset timer might not be set.

Version 3.11

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

Version 3.10

Symptom corrected:

1. If an address book entry for a user's title information that includes both "Frequent" and "optional title" is imported to the device by using Device Manager NX, the user's title from the address book does not display correctly on the device operation panel.
2. In wireless LAN environments, when A-MSDU is enabled, the device cannot receive packet data that is more than 2,048 bytes.
3. When trying to establish an ad-hoc connection among three or more devices, the third and subsequent devices cannot connect.
4. The device cannot communicate when using the WMM (Wi-Fi Multimedia) function.
5. In wireless LAN environments, when large volume printing is being conducted, the job is cancelled in the middle of printing.
6. In wireless LAN environments, when the authentication methods WPA2 and A-MPDU are enabled, printing might take a significant amount of time.

7. When the threshold for fragmentation is set in the access point settings, the MFP/LP will fail to receive the packet data if the computer sends data that is larger than the threshold that is set.
8. In the case that access logs are enabled, if the maximum amount of logs is reached, authentication will become slow on devices with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed.
9. When the normal scan application (not Quick Scan) is used on a device with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed, an authentication dialog will be displayed and the user will not be able to use the device.
10. Users sometimes may not be able to log in or log out of devices with CAP v2 (Hybrid mode) installed.
11. SC899 (Software performance error) may occur when launching the Copy function or making a copy.
12. SC991-00 (Recoverable software operation error) may occur.
13. Guest users may be able to execute a job even while authentication via the external coin device is enabled.
14. Key operations may not be recognized when the machine returns from System Settings to the previous screen.
15. SC687 (PER Not Received Error) may occur during the folding process through Fiery/Document box.

Other changes:

1. When an MFP receives a print job that includes a user ID, the MFP can use the user ID for authentication in embedded applications that support user code authentication.
2. SP5-490-001 (MF Key Card: Job Permit Setting) is now available.
Note: Previously, this SP could only be used on machines sold in Japan.
3. Two SP modes (suffixes) were added to SC670 (Engine start up error):
01: Mechanical problem, -02: Firmware problem
4. The following SCs were changed so that the machine automatically reboots after occurrence:
SC360 (TD sensor adjustment error)
SC491 (High voltage power source: charge/development: output error)
SC569 (Paper Exit/ Pressure Release Motor Error Detection)
SC682 (PCU: ID Chip Communication Error)
5. Changes made within the SDK app are later applied to all SDKs.

Version 3.09

Symptom corrected:

1. SC672-11 or SC816-38 may occur while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
2. Cannot print/copy while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
3. The machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode if the Energy Saver key is pressed while the machine is transitioning to STR mode.
4. SC816-01 may occur at the completion of automatic engine maintenance (Ex, at the completion of a job).
5. The backslash key on the external USB keyboard does not respond if the keyboard is set for England.
6. SC899 may occur when launching or making a copy with the SmartSDK Copy app.

Other changes:

- If a job from a remote HDD is printing on a device with ELP-NX v2 installed, if the device where the print job is spooled encounters high CPU usage, SC997 will not occur but the message "Loading... Please wait." will appear.

Version 3.08

Symptom corrected:

1. If an address book entry for a user's title information that includes both "Frequent" and "optional title" is imported to the device by using Device Manager NX, the user's title from the address book does not display correctly on the device operation panel.
2. For the Enhanced External Charge Unit, although jobs other than the printer are restricted, a guest user can conduct jobs of any type remotely via WebAPI.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v1.04.

Version 3.07

Symptom corrected:

1. Cannot access flash memory on the controller board.
2. SC819-00 occurs when performing a Scan to Folder job.
3. Cannot login by IC card when password login is enabled.
4. SC990 occurs when card authentication is enabled.
5. Copy color authentication is disabled when card authentication is enabled.

Version 3.06

Symptom corrected:

1. The Java VM does not boot up at main power ON when SP5-730-001 is enabled.
2. The Waste Toner Bottle information in User Tools (Inquiries menu) cannot be printed out.
3. The print job can be cancelled by users other than the owner of the job under the following conditions:
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > User Authentication Management > Basic Auth., AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Extended Security > Authenticate current job > Access privilege, AND
 - UP mode > system setting > Administrator tools > Stop key to suspend print job > All print job

Other changes:

4. SP5199 can be used to enable or disable paper exit from the finisher without stapling.

Version 3.05

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs the second time a name is searched via the LDAP server.
2. SC899 occurs when creating a searchable PDF document.
3. Lower productivity with authentication prints using paper folding.
4. Alert notifications might be sent out even if the alert is cancelled before being generated.
5. SC899 occurs if a request is generated if the URL string data in the Web API is more than 512B.
6. Screen transition becomes unavailable when logging in to Cheetah Service SP mode right after turning the machine power ON.
7. ESA application icons do not appear.
8. SC998 occurs when a print request is generated in the machine transitioning back to fusing unit off mode from sleep mode.
9. The UI for the double feed detection setting appears in System Settings, even though this model does not have this function.

10. The UI for the Function Priority setting appears in System Settings, even though this model does not have this function.
11. SC998 occurs when logging into Service SP mode from the GW SP screen (and cannot be cleared with machine OFF/ON).
12. Machine stalls and memory shortage error occurs when scanning through a Web browser application.
13. The user cannot log out of normal authentication if logging out of EQ authentication first, in cases where EQ and normal authentication logins are performed at the same time.
14. The machine may not accept incoming data after a Cheetah remote F/W update is performed.
15. The Copier function is not available if a copy job originates from Rimoco.

Other changes:

1. Supports Web application API V1.02.

Version 3.03

Spec changes:

Firmware modification (Engine and System/Copy) so that the power line (24V) is shut down when detecting the layer short-circuit and SC code is displayed.

Note:

SC666 has been newly added. Depending on the sub code of SC666, the action is different as follow.

SC666-01 :PCB:IOB:ENGINE

SC666-02/03 :PCB:IOB:TRANSPORT

SC666-00 :Both PCB:IOB:ENGINE and TRANSPORT

IMPORTANT: To apply the above changes, update this firmware together with Engine.

System Copy Ver.1.29:08 (D1495503) or newer for MP C4503/MP C5503 with Smart Operation Panel.

System Copy Ver.1.29:08 (D1505503) or newer for MP C6003 with Smart Operation Panel.

Version 3.02

Symptom corrected:

1. SC998 occurs when the machine returns to normal (standby) mode.
2. An email is not cancelled if an alert occurs while it is being composed and the alert is then cleared.
3. A memory leak occurs while the Web API is being used.
4. A 128-byte User ID that is used to login to the Web UI is shortened to 32 bytes.
5. A 128-byte password is truncated to 32 bytes when stored in the Address Book (Web API).
6. A UI customized app shuts down when the user logs in using the Web API Authentication UI Customization function.
7. Two notification screens are displayed when logout fails.
8. The notification screen for when IC card login (with a PIN) fails is not displayed when using a UI customized app.
9. A memory leak occurs if the authentication request sent to the authentication logic customized app. times out.
10. SOP apps cannot be installed correctly.
11. Multi-byte User IDs sent to the SOP may appear as garbled characters.

Other changes:

1. Supports Web application API V1.01.

Version 3.01

Specification Changes:

1. Supports CDN (Contents Delivery Network).
2. The message displayed in WIM when the paper is loaded incorrectly was changed as follows:
Before: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."
After: "Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark or reset it correctly."

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 occurs and the machine stalls.
2. SC998 occurs when the machine is prompted (e.g. by a print job or other operation) to recover from Energy Saver mode.

Other changes:

1. Support for displaying the estimated time to obtain logs that are stored by using the log-storing function.
2. Support for using the rear SD card slot to obtain logs that are stored on the device by using the log-storing function.

Version 3.00

Specification change:

1. [Smart Operation Panel models only]: Some functions (install, uninstall, activation, update) can be performed on apps remotely using the appropriate tools.

Symptom corrected:

1. It takes a long time (151 sec.) to access SP mode from the time the main power is turned ON (this time was reduced to 46 sec.).
2. SC370-02 is posted when using the Type-EX controller.
3. The multi-feed detection setting (enable/disable in SP mode) for the bypass tray is mistakenly applied to the LCT, and vice-versa.
4. SC997 might be posted when turning on the main power switch.
5. SC819 is posted following an SC816-38 when the system enters the Energy Saving mode.
6. The IP address appears as "0.0.0.0." on the System Settings List for the Printer.
7. Machine cannot recover from the Energy Saving mode.
8. In the "Extended Feature Settings" in Web Image Monitor, when overwriting Type-J applications that were already installed on the hard drive, the applications might not automatically start even if the Auto Start is set to "On".
9. When "OCR Settings" is set to "On", if the keywords in a PDF file are scanned by selecting a language other than "Japanese" in the "Cognitive Language" setting, the position of the search results might be incorrect.
10. When the following settings are configured in the Scanner Features and the device is restarted, the scanner might not start:
 - Either "Title2" or "Title3" in "Switch Title" is selected.
 - "DSM" in "Use WSD or DSM" is selected.
 - "Not Available" in "Use a Destination List that is not DSM" is selected.

Other changes:

1. The animated instructions for clearing original jams were revised to be easier to understand.

Version 2.25

Symptom corrected:

1. "Replace controller board" appears on the operation panel when the machine boots up or recovers from Energy Saver mode.

2. A blank sheet is printed out when scanning mixed-sized originals using reduction/enlargement (and can only be cleared by power OFF/ON).
3. The incorrect name of a supply product is displayed if the stapler is empty when the SR3150 Booklet Finisher is installed.
4. The machine takes a long time to recover from Energy Saver mode if prompted by an IC card, or takes a long time to complete login with an IC card.
5. Black bands appear on the trailing edge of an image that is scanned and then forwarded.
6. The icon for an SDK application disappears when the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode if the machine entered the mode after the SDK was booted up.

Version 2.24

Symptom corrected:

1. The following may occur during scanning for storage to the HDD or for forwarding:
 - SC672-12 occurs if the HDD storage becomes full
 - Job operation does not resume after an original jam is cleared
2. SC819 may occur when Forced Security Printing (Administrator settings) is enabled.
3. SC990/SC819/SC899 may occur due to a memory leak.
4. The machine may hang up if memory full occurs during scanning.

Other changes:

1. Supports @Remote IPv6/DNS.

IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the Network support firmware to Ver.12.72.6 or later.

2. The SP values listed below were changed for the following reasons:

- To minimize paper curl when using Middle Thick paper
 - SP1-105-109 (135 ->115)
 - SP1-105-111 (135 ->115)
- To optimize the ACC time and to minimize toner scattering:
 - SP3-234-011--014 (0.00 -> 0.02)
 - SP3-234-021--024 (0.00 -> 0.02)
 - SP3-234-034 (-0.15 -> 0.25)
 - SP3-234-050 (2.0 -> 5.0)
 - SP3-624-007 (20 -> 11)
 - SP3-624-035 (3 -> 2)
 - SP3-624-071 (16 -> 18)
 - SP3-627-001 (2.5 ->2)
- To improve the print speed when using SRA3 paper
- To optimize the TEC value

Note: The values vary depending on the model and destination.

SP1-102-024, 025
SP1-102-031, 032
SP1-107-001, 005
SP1-117-134, 144
SP1-121-010--020
SP1-127-004
SP1-127-006

3. A touch screen function was added to the preview screen.
IMPORTANT: To apply the above change, in addition to this firmware, make sure to update the LegacyUI firmware to Ver.1.19 or later and all applications that use this feature to the supported versions.

Version 2.22

Other changes:

1. When authentication password for administrator or supervisor is not set, password input view is displayed after MFP turned on.
2. Alert message is displayed under the following condition in firmware update screen on operation panel.
 - As for firmware, which can install on MFP, Different part number for firmware exists in SD card from the one of firmware installed in MFP.
 - Different part number for firmware is selected from the one of firmware installed on MFP in the firmware update screen.

Symptom corrected:

1. SC899 with a code "fcs" on SC Detailed Info of SMC may occur when a machine recovers from sleep mode.
 - This firmware correction is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update it:
Java VM v11.12.01 or later
2. When a machine send or receive high volume job with continuous it may be stalled.
3. A machine does not detect USB memory without encryption function after USB memory with encryption function was inserted.
4. When summer time setting is on at southern hemisphere, day and time may delay.
5. A machine does not detect when USB memory is inserted to SD slot on the operation panel.
6. Login and Logout is not performed when is failed at program registration setting.
7. SC899 may occur when authentication is set.
8. Login may fail when a user tries to log in a machine on which authentication is set.

Version 2.21

Symptom Corrected:

1. [Embedded RC Gate]: "@Remote certificate updating..." is displayed and @Remote communication is suspended if SSL communication with a router or proxy server was suspended due to no response or detection of the RESET signal.

Note: A certificate update indicates that a request to update the certificate was sent to the @Remote Center instead of performing the retry process.

2. The wrong illustration is displayed in the Staple End alert message for the SR3130.
3. The hostname is set to the defined "sysName" in RFC1213.
4. When Chinese characters are included in the login user name, it might fail to authenticate on the device.

Version 2.20

Symptom corrected:

1. Stored FAX documents cannot be viewed from inside WIM.
2. SC672-12 may occur when logging into SC mode just after the

machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.

3. SC687/672 may occur if a continuous copy job is performed using margin setting, Combine, or image rotation.
4. When multiple Searchable PDF (Embedded OCR) documents are scanned, blue or black lines might be inserted into the documents.

Other changes:

5. "ID card copy" can now be registered and selected in User Tools.

Version 2.19

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/27

[Program Name] Fax

[Version] 16.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1485557S

[File Information]

File Name D1485557S.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.05 MB (2144792 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1485557S.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.05 MB (2150656 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur if there are multiple FAX alerts.

[Modification history]

Version 15.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- If logged in with user authentication, FAX settings for Auto Print FAX Journal (SWUSR_03, bit7) and setting whether or not to include sender name in reports (SWUSR_04, bit5) may change after logging out.
- SC899 may occur when logging out from a machine with the user authentication enabled.
- Fax application may stall when recovering from energy saving mode.

Version 14.00.00

Symptom corrected:

If CAP v2 is installed, selecting the address book from the simple FAX application may cause a forced shutdown of the application.

Version 13.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Fax transmissions by Quick Fax are not counted for each user, if the User certification is enabled.
- The sender name may be printed even when the sender name printing function is disabled.
- User needs to log in with user authentication to obtain notification of documents received and stored.
- The job is denied when the Key Card is enabled (SP5-113-01).

Version 12.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 11.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- A system warning is not displayed when the FAX function is launched.
- The login screen is not displayed while Basic Authentication is enabled.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur when launching Easy FAX.

- FAX transmission may fail.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur on the Main machine if a Remote FAX is sent from the Sub machine.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur if the pre-transmission Preview is enabled.
- The FAX function may not start up following continuous FAX communication.

Version 10.00.00
Symptom corrected:
SC 899 occurrence

- Version 09.00.00
Symptom corrected:
1. The settings linked to user-created icons on the Home screen are overwritten with default settings if the FAX screen is set to Simplified Display before the icon is selected.
 2. SC899 may occur on the main machine if a Remote FAX is sent from the sub machine.
 3. The machine may freeze (which can only be cleared by power OFF/ON) if a FAX is received while performing a Copy job that will require at least 5 minutes to complete set for duplex, multi-page, and stapling.

- Version 08.00.00
Symptom corrected:
- The LCD stalls when a Document Server document is deleted.
 - No further operations are possible when the user presses the Stop key (a message is displayed telling the user that the Stop key has been pressed and the job is being cancelled).
 - The Preview screen is not displayed if the specify file path input method is used with Smart SDK.

Version 07.00.00
Symptom corrected:
FAX may stall when deleting over than 252 broadcast addresses.

Version 06.00.00
Symptom corrected:
Minor bug correction

Version 05.00.00
Symptom corrected:
A Fax transmission error is displayed when the user tries to send a fax.

Version 04.00.00
Specification change:
Improvements for more intuitive operation were applied.

Version 03.00.00
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/06/13

[Program Name] Fax

[Version] 15.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1495557W

[File Information]

File Name D1495557W.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.05 MB (2144664 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1495557W.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.05 MB (2150656 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/05

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fax might not recover to normal mode when the machine recovers from energy saving mode.

[Modification history]

Version 13.00.00

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur if there are multiple FAX alerts.

Version 12.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- If logged in with user authentication, FAX settings for Auto Print FAX Journal (SWUSR_03, bit7) and setting whether or not to include sender name in reports (SWUSR_04, bit5) may change after logging out.
- SC899 may occur when logging out from a machine with the user authentication enabled.
- Fax application may stall when recovering from energy saving mode.

Version 11.00.00

For Japanese market only.

Version 10.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Updating the fax from version 06.00.00 or earlier to 07.00.00 or later may cause to initialize the configuration.
- Fax transmissions by Quick Fax are not counted for each user, if the User certification is enabled.
- The sender name may be printed even when the sender name printing function is disabled.
- User needs to log in with user authentication to obtain notification of documents received and stored.
- The job is denied when the Key Card is enabled (SP5-113-01).

Version 08.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 07.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- The FAX stalls when a waiting error (e.g. Paper End) and reading error (e.g. paper jam) occur at the same time.
- The FAX stalls when automatic detection is enabled.
- A stored reception job is not executed while the machine switches to Night mode.
- A system warning is not displayed when the FAX function is launched.
- The login screen is not displayed while Basic Authentication is enabled.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur when launching Easy FAX.
- FAX transmission may fail.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur on the Main machine if a Remote FAX is sent from the Sub machine.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur if the pre-transmission Preview is enabled.
- The FAX function may not start up following continuous FAX communication.

Version 06.00.00

Symptom corrected:

A stored reception document is deleted if a paper loading error (incorrect loading or tray overload) occurs when the user tries to print it out.

Version 05.00.00

Symptom corrected:

SC 899 occurrence

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

1. The settings linked to user-created icons on the Home screen are overwritten with default settings if the FAX screen is set to Simplified Display before the icon is selected.
2. SC899 may occur on the main machine if a Remote FAX is sent from the sub machine.
3. The machine may freeze (which can only be cleared by power OFF/ON) if a FAX is received while performing a Copy job that will require at least 5 minutes to complete set for duplex, multi-page, and stapling.

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

FAX may stall when deleting over than 252 broadcast addresses.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

A Fax transmission error is displayed when the user tries to send a fax.

Version 01.04.00

Specification change:

Improvements for more intuitive operation were applied.

Version 01.03.00

Symptom corrected:

SC861 may occurs when the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.

Version 01.02.00

Symptom corrected:

Stored FAX reception documents cannot be accessed from WIM after the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.

Version 01.01.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/27

[Program Name] Fax

[Version] 14.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1765557N

[File Information]

File Name D1765557N.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.29 MB (2397236 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1765557N.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.29 MB (2404608 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur if there are multiple FAX alerts.

[Modification history]

Version 13.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- If logged in with user authentication, FAX settings for Auto Print FAX Journal (SWUSR_03, bit7) and setting whether or not to include sender name in reports (SWUSR_04, bit5) may change after logging out.
- SC899 may occur when logging out from a machine with the user authentication enabled.
- Fax application may stall when recovering from energy saving mode.

Version 12.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- If CAP v2 is installed, selecting the address book from the simple FAX application may cause a forced shutdown of the application.

Version 11.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Fax transmissions by Quick Fax are not counted for each user, if the User certification is enabled.
- The sender name may be printed even when the sender name printing function is disabled.
- User needs to log in with user authentication to obtain notification of documents received and stored.
- The job is denied when the Key Card is enabled (SP5-113-01).

Version 10.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 09.00.00

Symptom Corrected:

- A system warning is not displayed when the FAX function is launched.
- The login screen is not displayed while Basic Authentication is enabled.

- SC899 (software performance error) may occur when launching Easy FAX.
- FAX transmission may fail.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur on the Main machine if a Remote FAX is sent from the Sub machine.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur if the pre-transmission Preview is enabled.
- The FAX function may not start up following continuous FAX communication.

Version 08.00.00
Symptom corrected:
Minor bug fix

Version 07.00.00
Symptom corrected:
SC 899 occurrence

Version 06.00.00
Symptom corrected:
1. The settings linked to user-created icons on the Home screen are overwritten with default settings if the FAX screen is set to Simplified Display before the icon is selected.
2. SC899 may occur on the main machine if a Remote FAX is sent from the sub machine.
3. The machine may freeze (which can only be cleared by power OFF/ON) if a FAX is received while performing a Copy job that will require at least 5 minutes to complete set for duplex, multi-page, and stapling.

Version 05.00.00
Symptom corrected:
- The LCD stalls when a Document Server document is deleted.
- No further operations are possible when the user presses the Stop key (a message is displayed telling the user that the Stop key has been pressed and the job is being cancelled).
- The Preview screen is not displayed if the specify file path input method is used with Smart SDK.

Version 04.00.00
Symptom corrected:
1. The direction of images displayed at preview screen by using an API for web applications different from the original.
2. Fax job which is sent by using an API for web applications does not begin while the paper end alert is still displayed.
3. An A4 FAX original that was fed SEF is printed out on the other end in the LEF orientation.

Version 03.00.00
Symptom corrected:
- Minor bug correction

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- A Fax transmission error is displayed when the user tries to send a fax.

Version 01.00.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/27

[Program Name] Fax

[Version] 12.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D1775557N

[File Information]

File Name D1775557N.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.38 MB (2492352 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D1775557N.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.38 MB (2498816 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/1

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur if there are multiple FAX alerts.

[Modification history]

Version 11.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- If logged in with user authentication, FAX settings for Auto Print FAX Journal (SWUSR_03, bit7) and setting whether or not to include sender name in reports (SWUSR_04, bit5) may change after logging out.
- SC899 may occur when logging out from a machine with the user authentication enabled.
- Fax application may stall when recovering from energy saving mode.

Version 10.00.00

Other changes:

Added support for adhering to the Lot 6 regulation of the EU in European devices.

Version 09.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Fax transmissions by Quick Fax are not counted for each user, if the User certification is enabled.
- The sender name may be printed even when the sender name printing function is disabled.
- User needs to log in with user authentication to obtain notification of documents received and stored.
- The job is denied when the Key Card is enabled (SP5-113-01).

Version 08.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 07.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- The FAX stalls when a waiting error (e.g. Paper End) and reading error (e.g. paper jam) occur at the same time.
- The FAX stalls when automatic detection is enabled.

- A stored reception job is not executed while the machine switches to Night mode.
- A system warning is not displayed when the FAX function is launched.
- The login screen is not displayed while Basic Authentication is enabled.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur when launching Easy FAX.
- FAX transmission may fail.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur on the Main machine if a Remote FAX is sent from the Sub machine.
- SC899 (software performance error) may occur if the pre-transmission Preview is enabled.
- The FAX function may not start up following continuous FAX communication.

Version 06.00.00

Symptom corrected:

A stored reception document is deleted if a paper loading error (incorrect loading or tray overload) occurs when the user tries to print it out.

Version 05.00.00

Symptom corrected:

SC 899 occurrence

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

1. The settings linked to user-created icons on the Home screen are overwritten with default settings if the FAX screen is set to Simplified Display before the icon is selected.
2. SC899 may occur on the main machine if a Remote FAX is sent from the sub machine.
3. The machine may freeze (which can only be cleared by power OFF/ON) if a FAX is received while performing a Copy job that will require at least 5 minutes to complete set for duplex, multi-page, and stapling.

Version 03.01.00

Other change:

Corresponding to internet fax service (For Japanese market only).

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

A Fax transmission error is displayed when the user tries to send a fax.

Version 01.00.00

1st Mass production

